**SONY**

Help Guide

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

Use this Help Guide when you have any questions on how to use the receiver.
In this Help Guide, the STR-AZ7000ES is used for illustrative purposes unless otherwise noted.
By updating your software to the latest version, you can take advantage of the newest functions.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Front panel (with the front cover attached)**



1. ⏻ **(power)**
   Turns the receiver on or sets it to standby mode.

2. **Power indicator**
   Lights up according to the status of the receiver. Also, the color of the indicator changes depending on the status of the receiver.

3. **Remote control sensor**
   Receives signals from remote control.

4. **MASTER VOLUME**
   Turns to adjust the volume level.

**Related Topic**
- Front panel (without the front cover attached)
- Indicators on the display panel
- Turning on the receiver
- Selecting the front speakers

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Front panel (without the front cover attached)
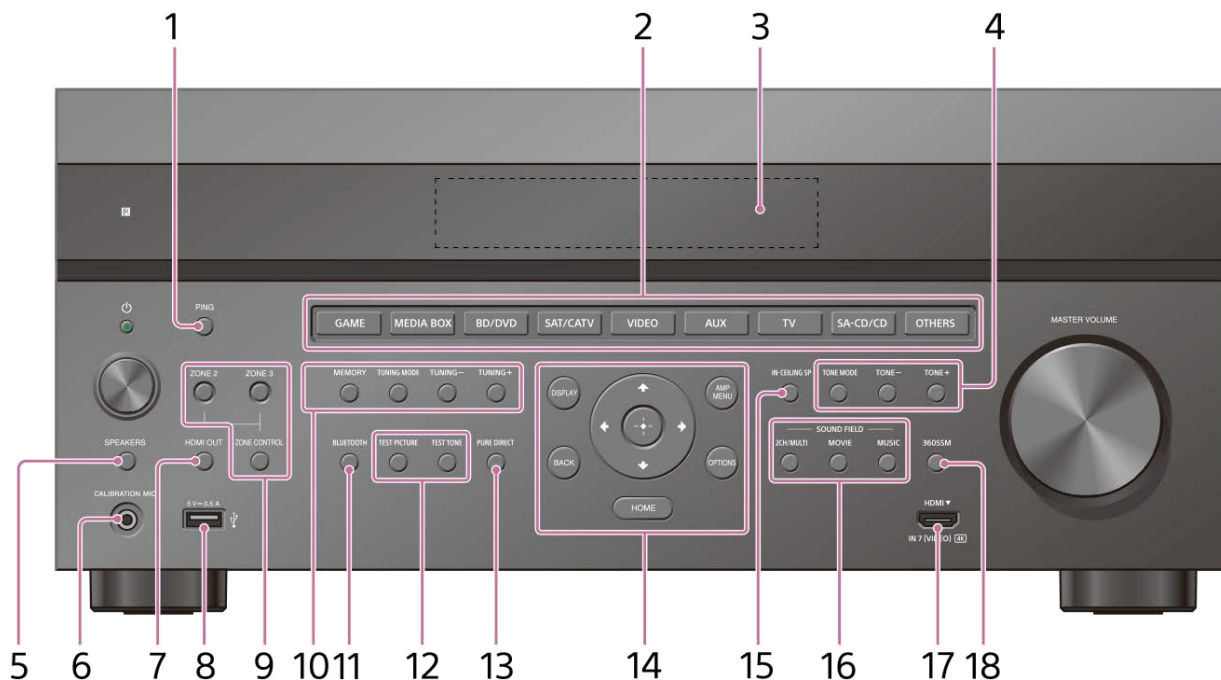


1. **PING**
   Displays the IP address and MAC address on the display panel.

2. **Input buttons**
   Select the device you want to play.

   - When you press any of the input buttons, the receiver turns on.
   - Press OTHERS button repeatedly to select other playback source.

3. **Display panel**
   Switches information on the display panel.

4. **TONE MODE**, **TONE+/–**
   Press to adjust the bass/treble level of the speaker.

5. **SPEAKERS**
   Switches the front speakers to [OFF], [A], [B] or [A+B].

6. **CALIBRATION MIC jack**
   Connect the supplied calibration microphone for [Auto Calibration] to this jack.

7. **HDMI OUT**
   Switches the output for two monitors connected to the HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks.

   - When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Main] in [HDMI Settings], output is toggled between [HDMI A], [HDMI B], [HDMI A+B] and [HDMI OFF] each time the button is pressed.
   - Select [HDMI OFF] to turn off the output for HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks.
   - When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], output is toggled between [HDMI A] and [HDMI OFF] each time the button is pressed.

8. **ψ (USB) port**
   Connect a USB device here.

9. **ZONE CONTROL (ZONE 2, ZONE 3)**
   Selects the location to be controlled.

10. **Tuner control buttons**
    Used for tuner operations.

11. **BLUETOOTH**
    Switches the receiver to the BLUETOOTH function by pressing the button when [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Receiver].

    - When the button is pressed and held for more than 2 seconds, the receiver enters the pairing mode.

12. **TEST PICTURE**
    Displays the Test Picture on the TV screen.

    **TEST TONE**
    Plays back the Test Tone on the speakers.

13. **PURE DIRECT**
    Turns on the Pure Direct function to enjoy high fidelity sound.

14. **Menu operation buttons**
    Used for menu operations displayed on the TV screen and the display panel of the receiver.

    - HOME : Displays the home menu on the TV screen.
    - AMP MENU : Displays the menu on the display panel of the receiver to operate the receiver.

15. **IN-CEILING SP**

Activates the In-Ceiling Speaker Mode.

16. **SOUND FIELD (2CH/MULTI, MOVIE, MUSIC)**
Selects the sound field you want.

17. **HDMI IN 7 (VIDEO) jack** (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only)
Connect an HDMI device. For supported video signals, see "Connecting devices with HDMI jacks."

18. **360SSM**
Activates or deactivates the [360 Spatial Sound Mapping] function.
The 360 Spatial Sound Mapping function allows you to enjoy an amazing 360 Spatial Sound experience that makes the sound feel more spacious and as if there are more speakers in the room.

---

**Related Topic**

- Front panel (with the front cover attached)
- Indicators on the display panel
- Turning on the receiver
- Selecting the front speakers

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Indicators on the display panel
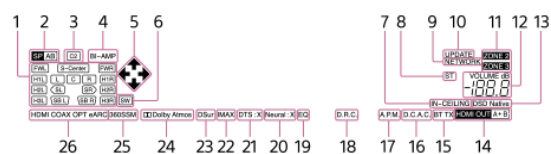


1. **Playback channel indicator**
   Indicates the speaker that is designated to output sound. Shows how the receiver down-mixes or up-mixes the source sound, based on the speaker settings.
   **FWL** (for STR-AZ7000ES only)
   Front Wide Left
   **FWR** (for STR-AZ7000ES only)
   Front Wide Right
   **S-Center**
   S-Center
   **L**
   Front Left
   **R**
   Front Right
   **C**
   Center
   **SL**
   Surround Left
   **SR**
   Surround Right
   **SBL**
   Surround Back Left
   **SBR**
   Surround Back Right
   **H1L**
   Height1 Left
   **H1R**
   Height1 Right
   **H2L** (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only)
   Height2 Left
   **H2R** (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only)
   Height2 Right
   **H3L** (for STR-AZ7000ES only)
   Height3 Left
   **H3R** (for STR-AZ7000ES only)
   Height3 Right

2. **Speaker system indicator**

3. **C2 (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only)**
   Lights up when center 2 speaker is connected.

4. **BI-AMP**
   Lights up when [Surround Back Speaker Assign] in the [Speaker Settings] menu is set to [BI-AMP] to use a bi-amplifier connection.

5. **▲(up)/▼(down)/◀(left)/▶(right)**
   Indicates currently available operation on the display panel using ▲(up)/▼(down)/◀(left)/▶(right) on the remote control.

6. **SW**
   Lights up when subwoofer(s) is (are) connected and the audio signal is output from the PRE OUT SUBWOOFER jack(s).

7. **IN-CEILING**
   Lights up when the In-Ceiling Speaker Mode is activated.

8. **ST**
   Lights up when the receiver tunes to an FM stereo broadcast.

9. **NETWORK**
   Lights up when the receiver is connected to a wireless LAN or wired LAN network.

10. **UPDATE**
    Lights up when a software update is available for download.

11. **ZONE 2, ZONE 3**
    The applicable indicator lights up when [Power] for [Zone2] or [Zone3] in the [Zone Controls] menu is set to [On].

12. **VOLUME**
    Displays the current volume.

13. **DSD Native**
    Lights up when the receiver performs DSD Native playback.

14. **HDMI OUT A+B**
    Displays the output you have selected using HDMI OUT on the front panel or HDMI OUTPUT on the remote control. Turns off when [HDMI OUT OFF] is selected.

15. **BLUETOOTH indicator**
    BT lights up when a BLUETOOTH device is connected. It blinks during BLUETOOTH connection operation.
    BT TX lights up when [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].

16. **D.C.A.C.**
    Lights up when the measurement results of the Auto Calibration function are applied.

17. **A.P.M.**
    Lights up when the A.P.M. (Automatic Phase Matching) function is activated. You can only set the A.P.M. function in the D.C.A.C. IX (Digital Cinema Auto Calibration) function.

18. **D.R.C**

Lights up when dynamic range compression is activated.

19. **EQ**
   Lights up when the equalizer is activated.

20. **Neural:X**
   Lights up when DTS Neural:X decoding is activated.

21. **DTS:X**
   Lights up when DTS:X decoding is activated.

22. **IMAX**
   Lights up when the IMAX effect is activated.

23. **Dsur**
   Lights up when Dolby Surround decoding is activated.

24. **▣▣ Dolby Atmos**
   Lights up when Dolby Atmos decoding is activated.

25. **360SSM**
   Lights up when the 360 Spatial Sound Mapping function is activated.

26. **Input indicator**
   Lights up to indicate the current input.
   **HDMI**
   The receiver recognizes devices connected via an HDMI IN jack.
   **COAX**
   Digital signals are input through the COAXIAL jack.
   **OPT**
   Digital signals are input through the OPTICAL jack.
   **eARC**
   TV input is selected, and eARC or ARC signals are detected.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Rear panel (STR-AZ7000ES)



1. **FM ANTENNA terminal**

2. **HDMI IN/OUT jacks**
   Connect HDMI devices. For supported video signals, see "Connecting devices with HDMI jacks."

3. **Wireless LAN antenna**

4. **DIGITAL OPTICAL IN jacks**

5. **COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack**

6. **TRIGGER OUT jacks**
   Connect to interlock on/off of the power supply of other 12V TRIGGER compliant equipment, or the amplifier/receiver of Zone 2 or Zone 3.

7. **IR REMOTE IN/OUT jacks**

   - You can control the receiver from a distance by connecting an IR repeater (not supplied) to the IR REMOTE IN jack.
   - You can start or stop playback of devices such as a CD player connected to the receiver by connecting an IR blaster (not supplied) to the IR REMOTE OUT jack.

8. **PRE OUT jacks**
   Connect to an external power amplifier and a subwoofer.

9. **RS232C port** (*1)

10. **S-CENTER OUT jack**
    When the receiver is connected to the S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack of your TV, you can output the center part of the receiver sound from the TV speakers. By using this connection, TV audio such as dialogue can be made to sound as if it is coming out of the TV screen. (Acoustic Center Sync function)

11. **LAN port**

12. **VIDEO IN jacks**

13. **VIDEO OUT jacks**

14. **AC IN terminal**
    Connect the supplied AC power cord (mains lead).

15. **SPEAKERS terminals**
    Connect to speakers.

    - By changing the setting, HEIGHT 3 terminals can be used for the front wide, Zone 2 or center 2 speaker connection.
    - With the center 2 speaker connection, by installing two speakers above and below the TV screen, for example, TV audio such as dialogue can be made to sound as if it is coming out of the TV screen. (Dual Center Speaker function)

16. **ZONE 2/ZONE 3 AUDIO OUT (VARIABLE) jacks**

17. **AUDIO IN jacks**

*1  This is the control expansion terminals for custom installation.

**Related Topic**
- About input/output of video signals
- Connecting a TV compatible with the eARC or ARC function using an HDMI jack
- Connecting a TV incompatible with the eARC and ARC functions using an HDMI jack
- Connecting a TV with jacks other than HDMI jacks

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Rear panel (STR-AZ5000ES)



1. **FM ANTENNA terminal**

2. **HDMI IN/OUT jacks**
   Connect HDMI devices. For supported video signals, see "Connecting devices with HDMI jacks."

3. **Wireless LAN antenna**

4. **DIGITAL OPTICAL IN jacks**

5. **COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack**

6. **TRIGGER OUT jacks**
   Connect to interlock on/off of the power supply of other 12V TRIGGER compliant equipment, or the amplifier/receiver of Zone 2 or Zone 3.

7. **IR REMOTE IN/OUT jacks**

   - You can control the receiver from a distance by connecting an IR repeater (not supplied) to the IR REMOTE IN jack.
   - You can start or stop playback of devices such as a CD player connected to the receiver by connecting an IR blaster (not supplied) to the IR REMOTE OUT jack.

8. **PRE OUT jacks**
   Connect to an external power amplifier and a subwoofer.

9. **RS232C port** (*1)

10. **S-CENTER OUT jack**
    When the receiver is connected to the S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack of your TV, you can output the center part of the receiver sound from the TV speakers. By using this connection, TV audio such as dialogue can be made to sound as if it is coming out of the TV screen. (Acoustic Center Sync function)

11. **LAN port**

12. **VIDEO IN jacks**

13. **VIDEO OUT jacks**

14. **AC IN terminal**
    Connect the supplied AC power cord (mains lead).

15. **SPEAKERS terminals**
    Connect to speakers.

    - By changing the setting, HEIGHT 2 terminals can be used for the Zone 2 or center 2 speaker connection.
    - With the center 2 speaker connection, by installing two speakers above and below the TV screen, for example, TV audio such as dialogue can be made to sound as if it is coming out of the TV screen. (Dual Center Speaker function)

16. **ZONE 2/ZONE 3 AUDIO OUT (VARIABLE) jacks**

17. **AUDIO IN jacks**

*1 This is the control expansion terminals for custom installation.

**Related Topic**

- About input/output of video signals
- Connecting a TV compatible with the eARC or ARC function using an HDMI jack
- Connecting a TV incompatible with the eARC and ARC functions using an HDMI jack
- Connecting a TV with jacks other than HDMI jacks

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Rear panel (STR-AZ3000ES)
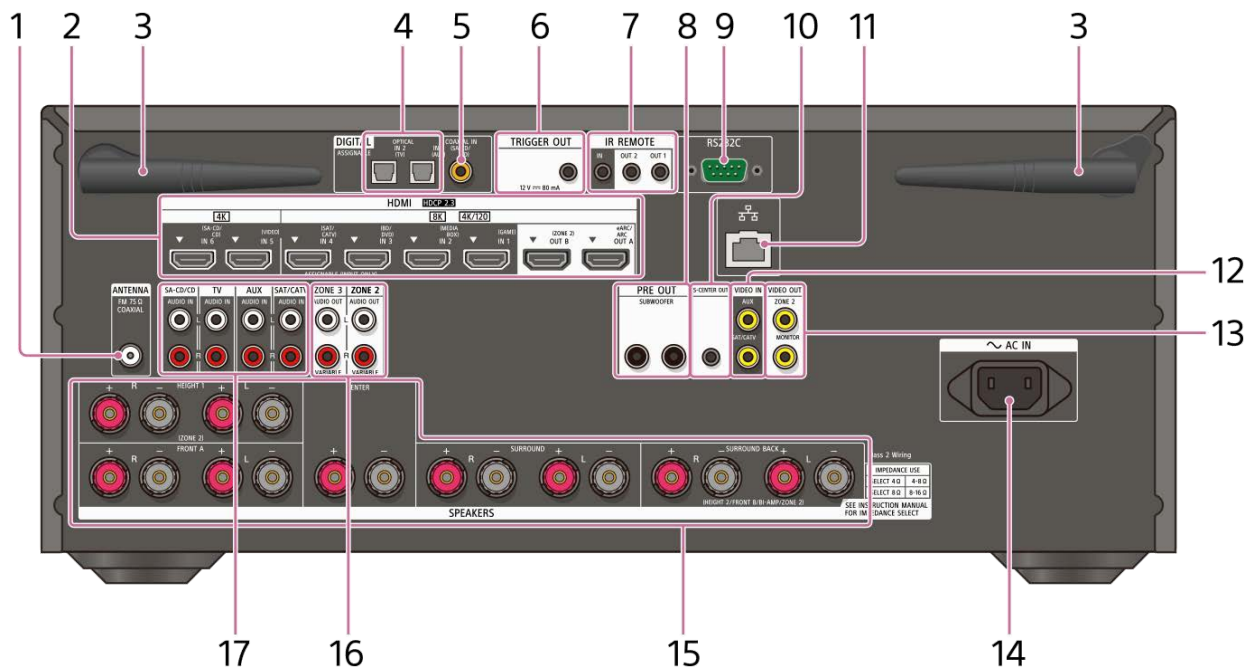


1. **FM ANTENNA terminal**

2. **HDMI IN/OUT jacks**
   Connect HDMI devices. For supported video signals, see "Connecting devices with HDMI jacks."

3. **Wireless LAN antenna**

4. **DIGITAL OPTICAL IN jacks**

5. **COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack**

6. **TRIGGER OUT jack**
   Connect to interlock on/off of the power supply of other 12V TRIGGER compliant equipment, or the amplifier/receiver of Zone 2 or Zone 3.

7. **IR REMOTE IN/OUT jacks**

   - You can control the receiver from a distance by connecting an IR repeater (not supplied) to the IR REMOTE IN jack.
   - You can start or stop playback of devices such as a CD player connected to the receiver by connecting an IR blaster (not supplied) to the IR REMOTE OUT jack.

8. **PRE OUT jacks**
   Connect to a subwoofer.

9. **RS232C port** (*1)

10. **S-CENTER OUT jack**
    When the receiver is connected to the S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack of your TV, you can output the center part of the receiver sound from the TV speakers. By using this connection, TV audio such as dialogue can be made to sound as if it is coming out of the TV screen. (Acoustic Center Sync function)

11. **LAN port**

12. **VIDEO IN jacks**

13. **VIDEO OUT jacks**

14. **AC IN terminal**
    Connect the supplied AC power cord (mains lead).

15. **SPEAKERS terminals**
    Connect to speakers.

16. **ZONE 2/ZONE 3 AUDIO OUT (VARIABLE) jacks**

17. **AUDIO IN jacks**

*1 This is the control expansion terminals for custom installation.

**Related Topic**
- About input/output of video signals
- Connecting a TV compatible with the eARC or ARC function using an HDMI jack
- Connecting a TV incompatible with the eARC and ARC functions using an HDMI jack
- Connecting a TV with jacks other than HDMI jacks

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Remote control

Use the supplied remote control to operate this receiver.
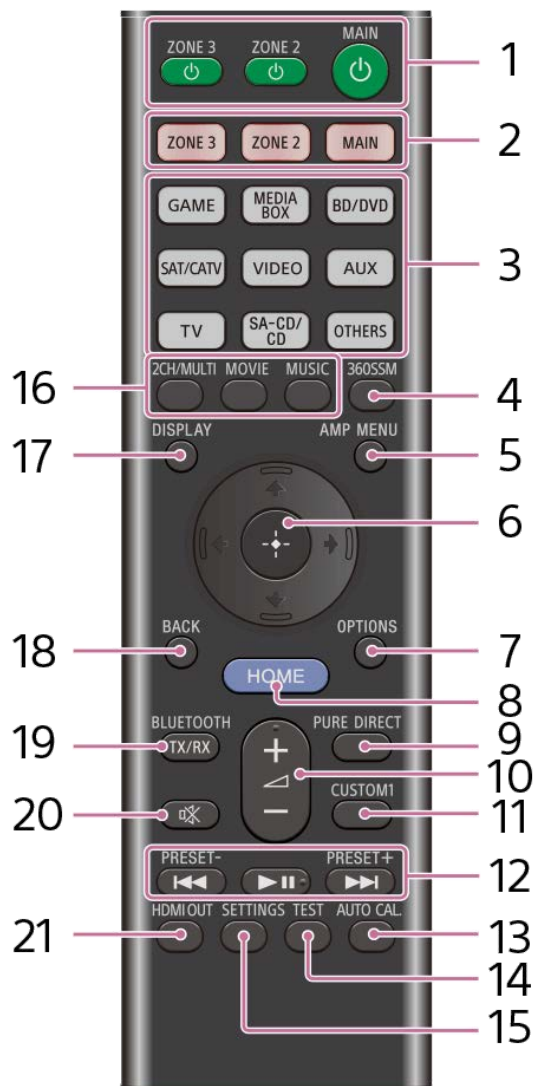


1. ⏻ **(power) ( ZONE 2 , ZONE 3 , MAIN )**
   Turns the receiver in the main zone, Zone 2 or Zone 3 on or sets it to standby mode.

2. **ZONE 2, ZONE 3, MAIN**
   Selects the location to be controlled.

3. **Input buttons**
   **GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD, OTHERS**
   Selects the input connected to the device you want to play.

   - When you press any of the input buttons, the receiver turns on.
   - Press OTHERS button repeatedly to select other than above.

4. **360SSM**
   Activates or deactivates the [360 Spatial Sound Mapping] function.
   The 360 Spatial Sound Mapping function allows you to enjoy an amazing 360 Spatial Sound experience that makes the sound feel more spacious and as if there are more speakers in the room.

5. **AMP MENU**
   Displays the menu on the display panel to operate the receiver.

6. **↑ (up)/↓ (down)/← (left)/→ (right), ⊕ (enter)**
   Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down)/← (left)/→ (right) to select the menu items.
   Then press ⊕ (enter) to enter the selection.

7. **OPTIONS**
   Displays the options menus.
   The menu is not displayed for the TV input.

8. **HOME**
   Displays the home menu on the TV screen.

9. **PURE DIRECT**
   Activates or deactivates the Pure Direct function.

10. **∠ (volume) +(*)/–**

Adjusts the volume level of all speakers at the same time.

11. **CUSTOM1**
Saves and recalls various settings for the receiver.
Press to select the custom preset setting.
Press and hold to save the current settings to a preset.

12. **|◄◄ / ►►| (previous/next), ►|| (play/pause) (\*)**
Skip, play, pause operation.


**PRESET +/–**
Select preset stations or channels. Press and hold to scan stations automatically.

13. **AUTO CAL**
Press to perform the Auto Calibration

14. **TEST**
Displays the [Test Picture]/[Test Tone] selection screen on the TV screen.

15. **SETTINGS**
Displays the [Setup] menu on the TV screen.

16. **2CH/MULTI, MOVIE, MUSIC**
Selects the sound field you want.

17. **DISPLAY**
Press to view information on the TV screen.

18. **BACK**
Returns to the previous menu or exits a menu or on-screen guide that is displayed on the TV screen.

19. **BLUETOOTH TX/RX**
Switches the [Bluetooth Mode] to [Transmitter] or [Receiver].

- In [Transmitter] mode, the receiver sends audio to BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers.
- In [Receiver] mode, the receiver receives and outputs audio from the remote device.

20. **⊄✕ (muting)**
Turns off the sound temporarily.
Press the button again to restore the sound.

21. **HDMI OUT**
Switches the output for two TVs connected to the HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks.

- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Main] in [HDMI Settings], output is toggled between [HDMI A], [HDMI B], [HDMI A+B] and [HDMI OFF] each time the button is pressed.
- Select [HDMI OFF] to turn off the output for HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks.
- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], output is toggled between [HDMI A] and [HDMI OFF] each time the button is pressed.

\*    The ►|| (play/pause) and ◢ (volume) + buttons have tactile dots. Use the tactile dots as reference when operating the receiver.

**Note**

- The above explanations are intended to serve as examples.

- Depending on the model of your connected device, some functions explained in this section may not work with the supplied remote control.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Remote control buttons that can be operated for each zone

| Buttons | Main zone | Zone 2 | Zone 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| ⏻ (power) buttons<br>ZONE 3, ZONE 2, MAIN | Operable | Operable | Operable |
| Zone select buttons<br>ZONE 3, ZONE 2, MAIN | Operable | Operable | Operable |
| Input selection buttons<br>GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD, OTHERS | Operable | Operable | Operable |
| Sound field buttons<br>2CH/MULTI, MOVIE, MUSIC | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| 360SSM | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| DISPLAY | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| AMP MENU | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| ⬆ (up)/⬇ (down)/⬅ (left)/➡ (right)/⊕ (enter) | Operable | Operable (*) | Operable (*) |
| BACK | Operable | Operable (*) | Operable (*) |
| HOME | Operable | Operable (*) | Operable (*) |
| OPTIONS | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| BLUETOOTH TX/RX | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| 🔇 (muting) | Operable | Operable | Operable |
| ⬗ (volume) +/− | Operable | Operable | Operable |
| PURE DIRECT | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| CUSTOM1 | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| ►❚❚ (play/pause) | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| ❚◄◄ PRESET −, ►►❚ PRESET + | Operable | Not Operable | Operable |
| HDMI OUT | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| SETTINGS | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| TEST | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |
| AUTO CAL. | Operable | Not Operable | Not Operable |

\* You can operate the menu on the TV screen in the main zone.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**About input/output of video signals**

The digital video signals input to the HDMI IN jacks of this receiver are output from HDMI OUT A or HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks only. The analog video signals input from VIDEO IN jacks are output from the VIDEO OUT MONITOR jack or VIDEO OUT ZONE 2 jack only.
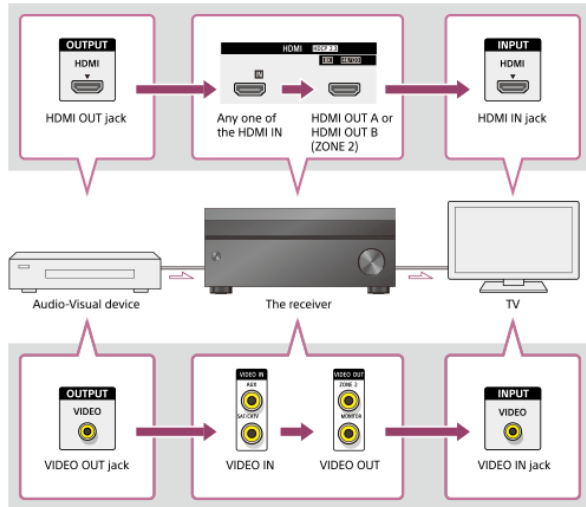


**Note**

- When you connect the TV to the VIDEO OUT MONITOR jack, the home menu of this receiver is not displayed on the TV screen. To operate this receiver using the menu on the TV screen, connect the TV to the HDMI OUT A or HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Playable types of audio files

| Codec | Extension |
|---|---|
| MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer III) | .mp3 |
| MPEG-H | .mp4 |
| AAC/HE-AAC (*1) | .m4a, .aac (*2), .mp4 (*2), .3gp (*2) |
| WMA9 Standard (*1) | .wma |
| LPCM | .wav |
| FLAC (*1) | .flac |
| DSF (*1) | .dsf |
| DSDIFF (*1) (*3) | .dff |
| AIFF (*1) | .aiff, .aif |
| ALAC (*1) | .m4a |
| Vorbis | .ogg |
| Monkey's Audio | .ape |

*1  The receiver may not play this file format on a home network server.
*2  The receiver does not play this file format on a home network server.
*3  The receiver does not play DST encoded files.

**Note**

- Some files may not play depending on the file format, the file encoding, the recording condition, or the home network server condition.

- Some files edited on a PC may not play.

- Fast forward or fast reverse may not be available with some files.

- The receiver does not play coded files such as DRM.

- The receiver cannot recognize a file/folder depending on the name/metadata.

- Some USB devices may not work with this receiver.

- The receiver can recognize Mass Storage Class (MSC) devices.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Digital audio formats supported by the receiver

The digital audio formats that this receiver can decode depend on the digital audio output jacks of the connected device. This receiver supports the following audio formats. The words in brackets are those indicated on the display panel.

| Digital audio format | Maximum number of decoded channels (STR-AZ7000ES) | Maximum number of decoded channels (STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES) | Connection with the receiver |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dolby Digital [Dolby Audio - DD] | 5.1 | 5.1 | COAXIAL/OPTICAL, HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| Dolby Digital Plus [Dolby Audio - DD +] (*1) | 7.1 | 7.1 | HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| Dolby TrueHD [Dolby Audio - TrueHD] (*1) | 7.1 | 7.1 | HDMI, eARC |
| Dolby Atmos [Dolby Atmos] (*1) | 5.1.4, 7.1.4 or 9.1.2 | 5.1.4 or 7.1.4 | HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| Dolby Atmos - Dolby Digital Plus [Dolby Atmos - DD +] (*1) (*2) | 5.1.4, 7.1.4 or 9.1.2 | 5.1.4 or 7.1.4 | HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| Dolby Atmos - Dolby TrueHD [Dolby Atmos - TrueHD] (*1) (*2) | 5.1.4, 7.1.4 or 9.1.2 | 5.1.4 or 7.1.4 | HDMI, eARC |
| DTS [DTS] | 5.1 | 5.1 | COAXIAL/OPTICAL, HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| DTS-ES Discrete [DTS-ES Dscrt] | 6.1 | 6.1 | COAXIAL/OPTICAL, HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| DTS-ES Matrix [DTS-ES Mtrx] | 6.1 | 6.1 | COAXIAL/OPTICAL, HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| DTS 96/24 [DTS 96/24] | 5.1 | 5.1 | COAXIAL/OPTICAL, HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| DTS-HD High Resolution Audio [DTS-HD HI RES] (*1) | 7.1 | 7.1 | HDMI, eARC |
| DTS Express [DTS Express] (*1) | 5.1 | 5.1 | HDMI, eARC |
| DTS-HD Master Audio [DTS-HD MA] (*1) | 7.1 | 7.1 | HDMI, eARC |
| DTS:X [DTS:X] (*1) | 7.1 | 7.1 | HDMI, eARC |
| DTS:X Master Audio [DTS:X MA] (*1) | 7.1 | 7.1 | HDMI, eARC |
| DSD [DSD] (*1) | 5.1 | 5.1 | HDMI |
| Multi Channel Linear PCM [LINEAR PCM] (*1) | 7.1 | 7.1 | HDMI, eARC |
| IMAX DTS [IMAX DTS] (*3)(*4) | 5.1 | 5.1 | COAXIAL/OPTICAL, HDMI, eARC, ARC |
| IMAX DTS:X [IMAX DTS:X] (*4) | 7.1.4 | 7.1.4 | HDMI, eARC |

*1  Audio signals are output in another format if the playback device does not correspond to the actual format. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the playback device.
*2  Dolby Atmos is decoded as Dolby Digital Plus or Dolby TrueHD if the speaker pattern is set to 2.0, 2.1, 3.0, 3.1, 4.0, 4.1, 5.0 or 5.1.
*3  IMAX® is decoded if DTS audio signal format is DTS 5.1 without IMAX® Enhanced content and IMAX Mode is set to Auto.
*4  IMAX® is decoded if DTS audio signal contains IMAX® Enhanced content and IMAX Mode is set to Auto.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Video formats supported by the receiver

This receiver supports the following video formats.

- 8K 60/50/30/25/24 Hz
- 4K 120/100/60/50/30/25/24 Hz
- 1080p 120/100/60/50/30/24 Hz
- 1080i 60/50 Hz
- 720p 60/50/30/24 Hz
- 576p 50 Hz
- 480p 60 Hz

The details of the video formats are as follows.

| Format type | Resolution | Frame rate | Color space | Color depth |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Enhanced format (4K120, 8K) | 7680 x 4320p | 60/59.94/50/30/29.97/25/24/23.98 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:2:2 YCbCr 4:2:0 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format (4K120, 8K) | 4096 x 2160p | 120/119.88/100 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:2:2 YCbCr 4:2:0 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format (4K120, 8K) | 4096 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format (4K120, 8K) | 3840 x 2160p | 120/119.88/100 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:2:2 YCbCr 4:2:0 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format (4K120, 8K) | 3840 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 4096 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 8 bit |
| Enhanced format | 4096 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 4096 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:0 | 10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 4096 x 2160p | 24/23.98 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 3840 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 8 bit |
| Enhanced format | 3840 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 3840 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:0 | 10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 3840 x 2160p | 30/29.97/25/24/23.98 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 1920 x 1080p | 120/119.88/100 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 10/12 bit |
| Enhanced format | 4096 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:0 | 8 bit |
| Enhanced format | 4096 x 2160p | 24/23.98 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 8 bit |
| Standard format | 4096 x 2160p | 24/23.98 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Standard format | 3840 x 2160p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:0 | 8 bit |
| Standard format | 3840 x 2160p | 30/29.97/25/24/23.98 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 8 bit |
| Standard format | 3840 x 2160p | 30/29.97/25/24/23.98 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Standard format | 1920 x 1080p | 120/119.88/100 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 | 8 bit |
| Standard format | 1920 x 1080p | 120/119.88/100 Hz | YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Standard format | 1920 x 1080p | 60/59.94/50/30/29.97/24/23.98 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Standard format | 1920 x 1080p | 60/59.94/50 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Standard format | 1280 x 720p | 60/59.94/50/30/29.97/24/23.98 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Standard format | 720 x 480p | 60/59.94 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:4:4 YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |

| Format type | Resolution | Frame rate | Color space | Color depth |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Standard format | 720 x 576p | 50 Hz | RGB 4:4:4<br>YCbCr 4:4:4<br>YCbCr 4:2:2 | 8/10/12 bit |
| Standard format | 640 x 480p | 60/59.94 Hz | RGB 4:4:4 | 8/10/12 bit |

**About [HDMI Signal Format] setting**

- When [HDMI Signal Format] is set to [Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)], the receiver can receive the video format of "Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)," "Enhanced format" or "Standard format" in "Format type."
- When [HDMI Signal Format] is set to [Enhanced format], the receiver can receive the video format of "Enhanced format" or "Standard format" in "Format type."
- When [HDMI Signal Format] is set to [Standard format], the receiver can receive the video format of "Standard format" in "Format type."

**About the HDMI cable you use**

Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps.
For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as "Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)" in "Format type," be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps.

**About 3D signals**

- The following video formats support 3D signals of the side-by-side split method.

    — Resolution 1920 x 1080i, frame rate 50/59.94/60 Hz, color space RGB 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:2:2, color depth 8/10/12 bit

- The following video formats support 3D signals of the frame packing and top-and-bottom split method.

    — Resolution 1920 x 1080p, frame rate 23.98/24 Hz, color space RGB 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:2:2, color depth 8/10/12 bit
    — Resolution 1280 x 720p, frame rate 50/59.94/60 Hz, color space RGB 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:2:2, color depth 8/10/12 bit

**About compressed video signals**

The following video formats only support compressed video signals.

- Resolution 8K 7680 x 4320p, frame rate 50/59.94/60 Hz, color space RGB 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:2:2, color depth 8/10/12 bit
- Resolution 8K 7680 x 4320p, frame rate 50/59.94/60 Hz, color space YCbCr 4:2:0, color depth 12 bit
- Resolution 8K 7680 x 4320p, frame rate 23.98/24/25/29.97/30 Hz, color space RGB 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:4:4, color depth 12 bit
- Resolution 4K 4096 x 2160p/3840 x 2160p, frame rate 100/119.88/120 Hz, color space RGB 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:4:4, color depth 12 bit

**About OPTIONS and on-screen display (OSD)**

In the case of the following signals, OPTIONS does not work. In addition, the on-screen display (OSD) is not displayed.

- Signal with a resolution of 4096 x 2160p
- 3D signals of the side-by-side or top-and-bottom split method
- VRR signals and compressed video signals

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Notes on connecting cables

- Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
- It is not necessary to connect all of the cables. Connect cables according to the availability of jacks on the connected device.
- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 8K, 4K/120p, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps. For details about the high bandwidth video format, see "Video formats supported by the receiver."
- We do not recommend using an HDMI-DVI conversion cable. If you connect an HDMI-DVI conversion cable to a DVI-D device, the sound and/or image may be lost. Connect separate audio cables or digital connecting cables, then reassign the input jacks if the sound is not output correctly.
- When connecting optical digital cables, insert the plugs straight until they click into place.
- Do not bend or tie optical digital cables.
- When you use high bandwidth video formats such as 4K/60p, 4K/120p or 8K, be sure to set the HDMI signal format. For details, see "Setting HDMI signal formats (HDMI Signal Format)."

> **Hint**
>
> - All of the digital audio jacks are compatible with 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, and 96 kHz sampling frequencies.

**If you want to connect several digital devices, but cannot find an unused input**

In this case, reassign the input jacks.

---

**Related Topic**

- About HDMI connections
- Using other HDMI or digital audio input jacks (Input Assign)
- Setting HDMI signal formats (HDMI Signal Format)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## About HDMI connections

High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI) is an interface that transmits video and audio signals in digital format. Connecting devices made by Sony that are "BRAVIA" Sync-compatible makes operations simpler.

### HDMI features

#### Video

- All HDMI jacks support ITU-R BT.2020 wide color spaces, 3D, Deep Color (Deep Colour) and HDR (High Dynamic Range) contents pass-through.
- BT.2020 color space is wider color standard that is defined for ultra-high definition television systems.
- HDR is a video format that can display a wider range of brightness levels. The receiver supports HDR10, HLG (Hybrid Log-Gamma), and Dolby Vision.
- To enjoy 3D content, connect a 3D-compatible TV and video device (Blu-ray Disc Player, Blu-ray Disc recorder, etc.) to the receiver using High Speed HDMI Cables with Ethernet.
- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 8K, 4K/120p, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps.
- The HDMI jacks on the receiver support the following standards and functions:

  - The HDMI IN 1, 2, 3 and 4 jacks, HDMI OUT A jack, and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack support transmission of video signals up to 4K/120p and 8K, compressed video, VRR, and ALLM signals.
  - The HDMI IN 5, 6 jacks, and HDMI IN 7 jack (STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only) support transmission of video signals up to 4K/60p.

- VRR (Variable Refresh Rate) is a video transmission method that suppresses video clogging and enables smooth display by adjusting the refresh rate on the display side according to the frame rate of TV game, etc.
- ALLM (Auto Low Latency Mode) is a function that automatically switches to low latency mode in conjunction with the output of TV game, etc.

#### Audio

- Digital audio signals transmitted by HDMI can be output from the SPEAKERS terminals and the PRE OUT jacks on this receiver. This signal supports Dolby Audio, DTS, DSD, and Linear PCM.
- This receiver supports DTS-HD Master Audio, Dolby TrueHD, DTS:X Master Audio and Dolby Atmos.
- The receiver can receive Multi Channel Linear PCM (up to 8 channels) with a sampling frequency of 192 kHz or less via an HDMI connection.
- Audio signals input to the OPTICAL IN and COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jacks can be output as HDMI signals from the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack when [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2].
- The HDMI OUT A jack supports the eARC or ARC function.

#### HDCP

- All HDMI jacks on the receiver support High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection System Revision 2.3 (HDCP 2.3). Connect these HDMI jacks to jacks that support HDCP 2.2 or HDCP 2.3 on the TV and AV device. Refer to the operating instructions of the connected device for details.
- HDCP 2.3 is copyright protection technology that is used to protect content such as 4K/8K movies.

**Note**

- Depending on the TV or video device, 4K/8K or 3D content may not be displayed. Check the HDMI video formats supported by the receiver.

- When you connect two TVs to the receiver, Dolby Vision content may not be displayed. For details, see "Switching the TVs that output the HDMI video signals."

- Refer to the operating instructions of each connected device for details.

**Related Topic**

- Connecting devices with HDMI jacks
- Digital audio formats supported by the receiver
- Switching the TVs that output the HDMI video signals

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Speaker installation example

Up to 13 speakers (STR-AZ7000ES), 11 speakers (STR-AZ5000ES) or 9 speakers (STR-AZ3000ES) and 2 subwoofers can be connected to the receiver. Install the speakers and subwoofers according to your preferred speaker system. For details, see "Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ7000ES)," "Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ5000ES)" or "Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ3000ES)."
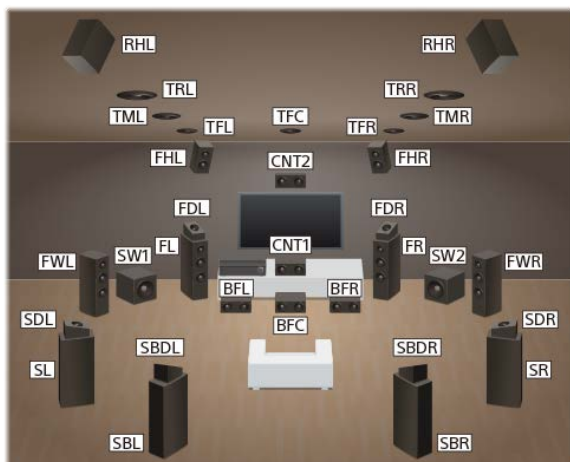


**Hint**

- As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

| Abbreviations used in illustrations | Speaker name | Functions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| FL | Front left speaker | Produces sounds from front left channel. |
| FR | Front right speaker | Produces sounds from front right channel. |
| CNT1 (CNT) | Center speaker | Produces vocal sounds from center channel. |
| SL | Surround left speaker | Produces sounds from surround left channel. |
| SR | Surround right speaker | Produces sounds from surround right channel. |
| SBL | Surround back left speaker | Produces sounds from surround back left channel. |
| SBR | Surround back right speaker | Produces sounds from surround back right channel. |
| SW1 (SW) | Subwoofer | Produces LFE (low frequency effect) channel sounds and reinforces bass parts of other channels. |
| FHL | Front high left speaker | Produces vertical sound effects from Front high left channel. |
| FHR | Front high right speaker | Produces vertical sound effects from Front high right channel. |
| TFL | Top front left speaker | Produces sounds from top front left channel. |
| RHL | Rear high left speaker | Produces sounds from rear high left channel. |
| RHR | Rear high right speaker | Produces sounds from rear high right channel. |
| TFC | Top front center speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from top front center channel. |
| TFR | Top front right speaker | Produces sounds from top front right channel. |
| TML | Top middle left speaker | Produces sounds from top middle left channel. |
| TMR | Top middle right speaker | Produces sounds from top middle right channel. |
| TRL | Top rear left speaker | Produces sounds from top rear left channel. |
| TRR | Top rear right speaker | Produces sounds from top rear right channel. |
| SDL | Surround Dolby Atmos enabled left speaker | Produces sounds from the top middle left channel and reflects the sound off the ceiling. Enables playing back sounds of Dolby Atmos 3D movies without the need to install ceiling speakers. |
| SDR | Surround Dolby Atmos enabled right speaker | Produces sounds from the top middle right channel and reflects the sound off the ceiling. Enables playing back sounds of Dolby Atmos 3D movies without the need to install ceiling speakers. |
| SBDL | Surround back Dolby Atmos enabled left speaker | Produces sounds from the top middle left channel and reflects the sound off the ceiling. Enables playing back sounds of Dolby Atmos 3D movies without the need to install ceiling speakers. |
| SBDR | Surround back Dolby Atmos enabled right speaker | Produces sounds from the top middle right channel and reflects the sound off the ceiling. Enables playing back sounds of Dolby Atmos 3D movies without the need to install ceiling speakers. |
| FDL | Front Dolby Atmos enabled left speaker | Produces sounds from the top middle left channel and reflects these sounds off the ceiling. Enables playing back sounds of Dolby Atmos 3D movies without the need to install ceiling speakers. |
| FDR | Front Dolby Atmos enabled right speaker | Produces sounds from the top middle right channel and reflects these sounds off the ceiling. Enables playing back sounds of Dolby Atmos 3D movies without the need to install ceiling speakers. |
| Z2L | Zone 2 left speaker | Outputs sounds to another location ("Zone 2"). For details on Zone 2, see "Installing 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection." |
| Z2R | Zone 2 right speaker | Outputs sounds to another location ("Zone 2"). For details on Zone 2, see "Installing 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection." |

| Abbreviations used in illustrations | Speaker name | Functions |
|---|---|---|
| Z3L | Zone 3 left speaker | Outputs sounds to another location ("Zone 3"). For details on Zone 3, see "Connecting another amplifier in Zone 3." |
| Z3R | Zone 3 right speaker | Outputs sounds to another location ("Zone 3"). For details on Zone 3, see "Connecting another amplifier in Zone 3" |
| CNT2 | Center speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES and STR-AZ5000ES only. Produces vocal sounds from center channel. |
| SW2 | Subwoofer | Produces LFE (low frequency effect) channel sounds and reinforces bass parts of other channels. |
| FWL | Front wide left speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from front wide left channel. |
| FWR | Front wide right speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from front wide right channel. |
| BFL | Bottom front left speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from bottom front left channel. |
| BFC | Bottom front center speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from bottom front center channel. |
| BFR | Bottom front right speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from bottom front right channel. |

**Related Topic**

- Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ7000ES)
- Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ5000ES)
- Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ3000ES)

| Abbreviations used in illustrations | Speaker name | Functions |
|---|---|---|
| Z3L | Zone 3 left speaker | Outputs sounds to another location ("Zone 3"). For details on Zone 3, see "Connecting another amplifier in Zone 3." |
| Z3R | Zone 3 right speaker | Outputs sounds to another location ("Zone 3"). For details on Zone 3, see "Connecting another amplifier in Zone 3" |
| CNT2 | Center speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES and STR-AZ5000ES only. Produces vocal sounds from center channel. |
| SW2 | Subwoofer | Produces LFE (low frequency effect) channel sounds and reinforces bass parts of other channels. |
| FWL | Front wide left speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from front wide left channel. |
| FWR | Front wide right speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from front wide right channel. |
| BFL | Bottom front left speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from bottom front left channel. |
| BFC | Bottom front center speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from bottom front center channel. |
| BFR | Bottom front right speaker | For STR-AZ7000ES only. Produces sounds from bottom front right channel. |

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Speaker configuration and speaker pattern settings

Select the speaker pattern using [Speaker Pattern] in the [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] - [Manual Speaker Settings] menu according to the speaker configuration which you are using.

| Speaker configuration in Main zone | Speaker configuration in zone 2 | [Surround Back Speaker Assign] (*1) | [Height1 Speaker Assign] (STR-AZ3000ES only) (*2) | [Height2 Speaker Assign] (STR-AZ5000ES only) (*3) | [Height3 Speaker Assign] (STR-AZ7000ES only) (*4) | Speaker pattern to be selected in [Speaker Pattern] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9.1.4-channel speaker system using front wide speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES) | Not used | [Off] | Not available | Not available | [Off] | [9.1.4 (FW+TF+TR)] |
| 7.1.6-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES) | Not used | [Off] | Not available | Not available | [Off] | [7.1.6 (TF+TM+TR)] |
| 5.1.5.3-channel speaker system (360RA Reference configuration) (for STR-AZ7000ES) | Not used | [Off] | Not available | Not available | [Off] | [5.1.5.3 (TFC+BF+BFC)] |
| 7.1.4-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) | Not used | [Off] | Not available | [Off] | [Off] | [7.1.4 (TF+TR)] |
| 7.1.2-channel speaker system using two center speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) | Not used | [Off] | Not available | [Center 2] | [Center 2] | [7.1.2 (TM)] |
| 7.1.2-channel speaker system using front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers | Not used | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [7.1.2 (FD)] |
| 7.1.2-channel speaker system | Not used | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [7.1.2 (FH)] |
| 7.1-channel speaker system | Not used | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [7.1] |
| 5.1.4-channel speaker system using top front and top rear speakers | Not used | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [5.1.4 (TF+TR)] |
| 5.1.2-channel speaker system using top middle speakers | Not used | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [5.1.2 (TM)] |
| 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection | 2-channel | [Off] | [Zone2] | [Zone2] | [Zone2] | [7.1] |
| 5.1.2-channel speaker system with bi-amplifier connection | Not used | [BI-AMP] | [Off] | [Off] | [Off] | [5.1.2 (TM)] |

*1    For STR-AZ3000ES/STR-AZ5000ES, you can only set [Surround Back Speaker Assign] if the speaker pattern is set to a setting that does not have surround back speakers.
      For STR-AZ7000ES, you can only set [Surround Back Speaker Assign] if the speaker pattern is set to a setting that does not have surround back speakers and to a setting other than [5.0.5.3(360RA Ref.)] or [5.1.5.3(360RA Ref.)].
*2    You can only set [Height1 Speaker Assign] if the speaker pattern is set to a setting that does not have height speakers and you do not use the Acoustic Center Sync function.
*3    You can only set [Height2 Speaker Assign] if height speakers is not connected to SPEAKERS HEIGHT 2 terminals and you do not use the Acoustic Center Sync function.
*4    You can only set [Height3 Speaker Assign] if height speakers is not connected to SPEAKERS HEIGHT 3 terminals and you do not use the Acoustic Center Sync function.

**Related Topic**
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)
- Connecting 9.1.4-channel speaker system using front wide speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES)
- Connecting 7.1.6-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES)
- Connecting 5.1.5.3-channel speaker system (360RA Reference configuration) (for STR-AZ7000ES)
- Connecting 7.1.4-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)
- Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system with two center speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)
- Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system using front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system
- Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system
- Connecting 5.1.4-channel speaker system using top front and top rear speakers
- Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection
- Connecting to Sony wireless rear speakers/subwoofer
- When your TV has the S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack
- Performing Auto Calibration (Auto Calibration Settings)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Installing 9.1.4-channel speaker system using front wide speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES)

This speaker installation is configured by adding top front and top rear overhead speakers, and front wide floor speakers to 7.1-channel speaker system.
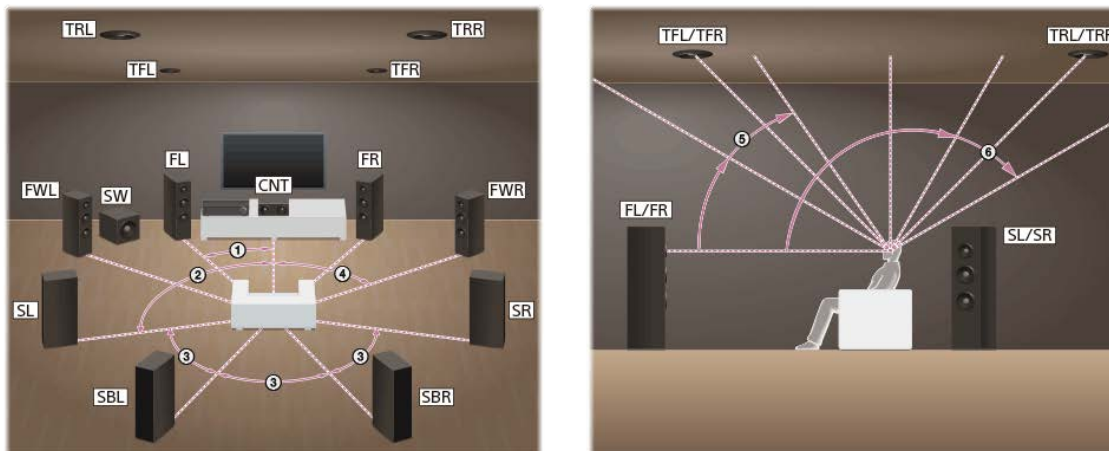


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

① Front speakers: 30°
② Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③ Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle
④ Front wide speakers: 60°

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

⑤ Top front speakers: 30° - 55°
⑥ Top rear speakers: 120° - 150°

> **Hint**
> - As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

---

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Connecting 9.1.4-channel speaker system using front wide speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Installing 7.1.6-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES)

This speaker installation is configured by adding top front, top middle and top rear overhead speakers to 7.1-channel speaker system.
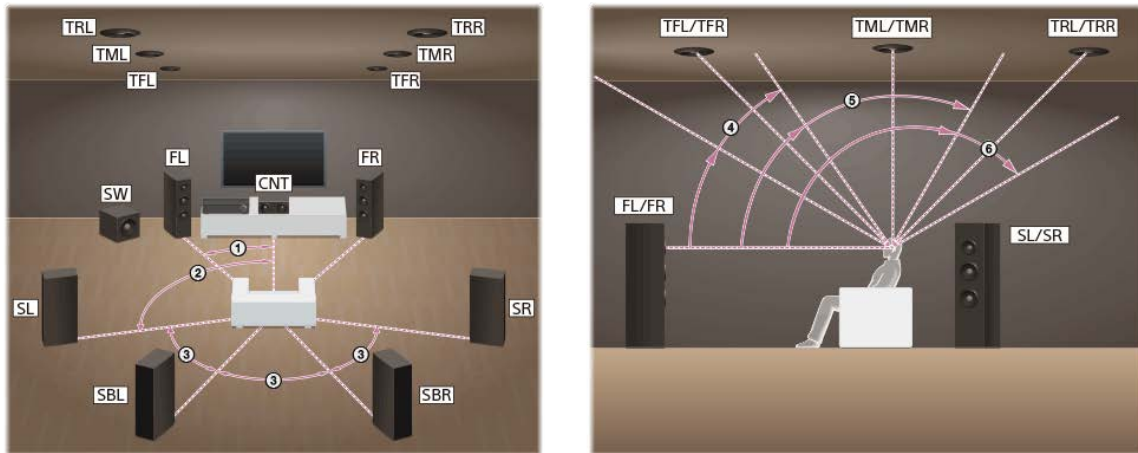


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

④Top front speakers: 30° - 55°
⑤Top middle speakers: 65° - 100°
⑥Top rear speakers: 120° - 150°

> **Hint**
> ● As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**
● Speaker installation example
● Connecting 7.1.6-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Installing 5.1.5.3-channel speaker system (360RA Reference configuration) (for STR-AZ7000ES)

This speaker installation is configured by adding top front and top rear overhead speakers, and bottom front floor speakers to 5.1-channel speaker system.
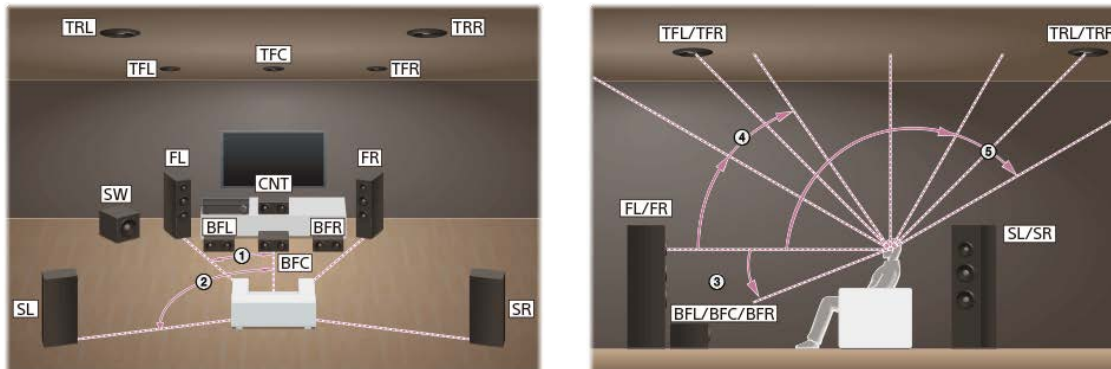


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

③Bottom front speakers: 20°
④Top front speakers: 30° - 55°
⑤Top rear speakers: 120° - 150°

> **Hint**
> ● As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**
● Speaker installation example
● Connecting 5.1.5.3-channel speaker system (360RA Reference configuration) (for STR-AZ7000ES)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Installing 7.1.4-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)

This speaker installation is configured by adding top front and top rear overhead speakers to 7.1-channel speaker system.



**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

① Front speakers: 30°
② Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③ Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

④ Top front speakers: 30° - 55°
⑤ Top rear speakers: 120° - 150°

> **Hint**
> - As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**
- Speaker installation example
- Connecting 7.1.4-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Installing 7.1.2-channel speaker system with two center speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)

This speaker installation is configured by adding top middle overhead speakers and the additional center speaker (CNT2) to 7.1-channel speaker system.
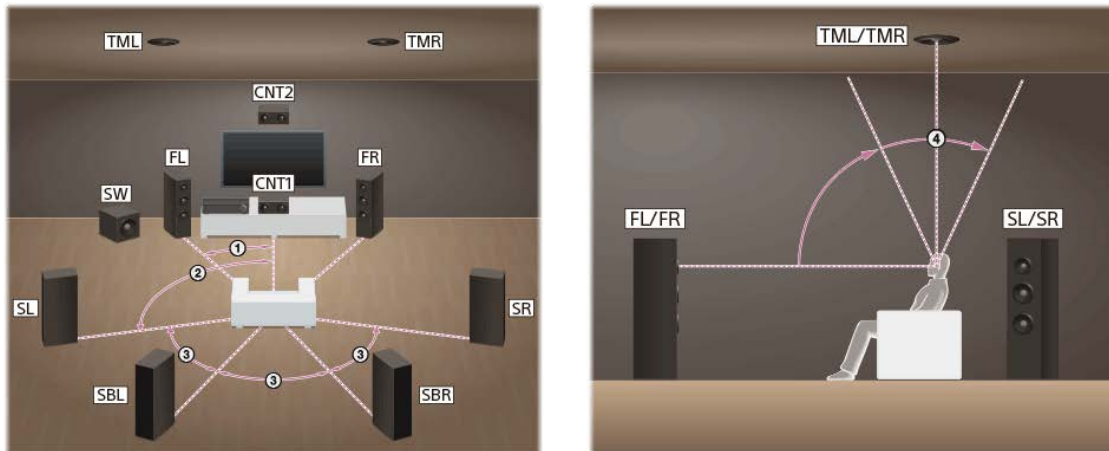


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

④Top middle speakers: 65° - 100°

> **Hint**
> - As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system with two center speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Installing 7.1.2-channel speaker system using front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers

This speaker installation is configured by adding front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers (*) to 7.1-channel speaker system.

* You can enjoy the exciting and powerful sound of the Dolby Atmos 3D content without installing overhead (top) speakers by using Dolby Atmos enabled speakers which reflect off the ceiling.
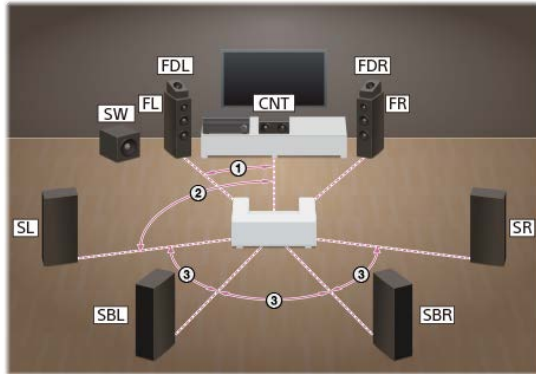


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle

**Hint**
- As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**
- Speaker installation example
- Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system using front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Installing 7.1.2-channel speaker system

This speaker installation is configured by adding front high wall-mounted speakers to 7.1-channel speaker system.
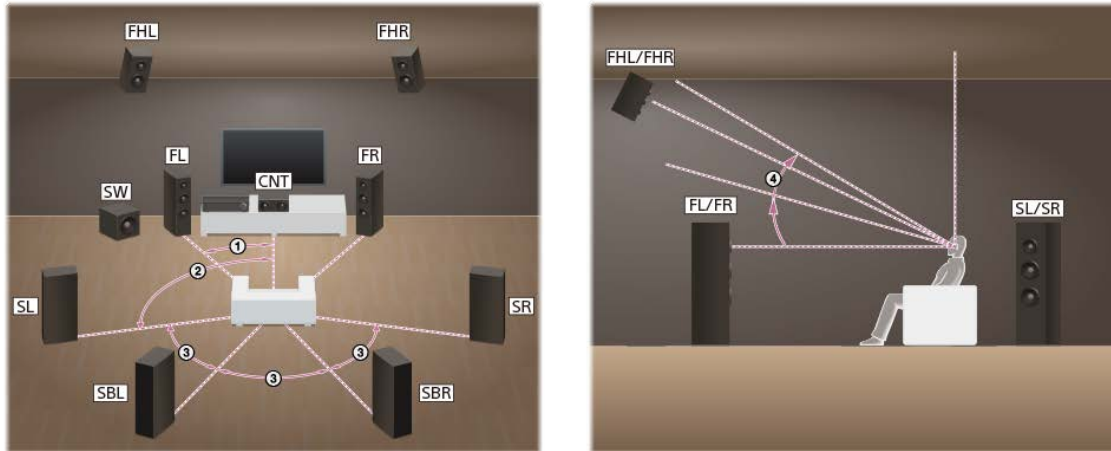
**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

④Front high speakers: 30° - 45°

> **Hint**
> ● As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**

● Speaker installation example
● Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Installing 7.1-channel speaker system

This speaker installation is configured by adding surround back speakers to 5.1-channel speaker system.
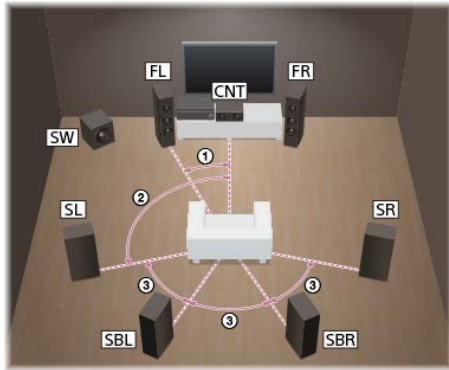


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle

**Hint**

- As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Installing 5.1.4-channel speaker system using top front and top rear speakers

This speaker installation is configured by adding top front and top rear overhead speakers to 5.1-channel speaker system.
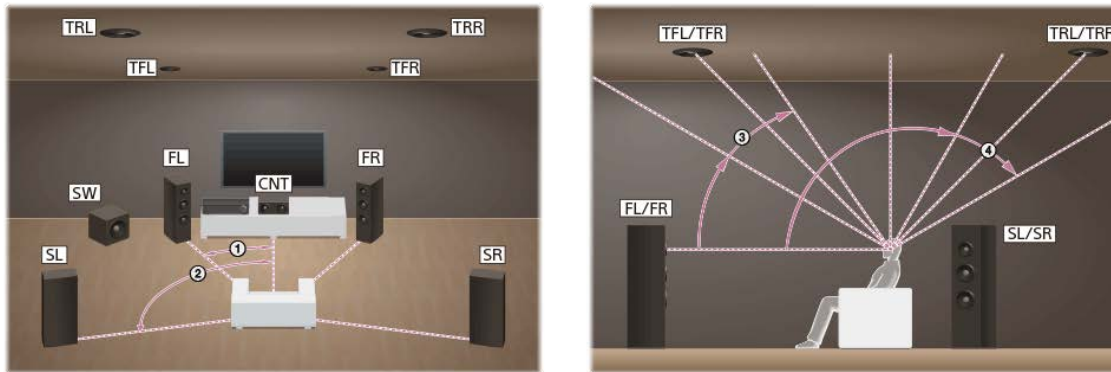


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

③Top front speakers: 30° - 55°
④Top rear speakers: 120° - 150°

> **Hint**
> - As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Connecting 5.1.4-channel speaker system using top front and top rear speakers

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Installing 5.1.2-channel speaker system using top middle speakers**

This speaker installation is configured by adding top middle overhead speakers to 5.1-channel speaker system.
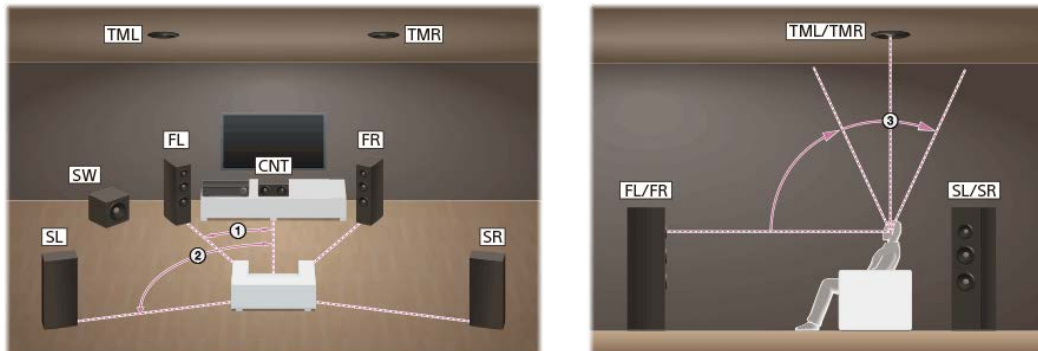


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**

③Top middle speakers: 60° - 100°

> **Hint**
> ● As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**
● Speaker installation example
● Connecting 5.1.2-channel speaker system using top middle speakers

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Installing 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection**

This speaker installation shows configurations in the main zone and Zone 2. In the main zone, 7.1-channel speaker system consisting of standard 5.1-channel speaker system and additional surround back speakers, and another pair of speakers is installed in Zone 2.
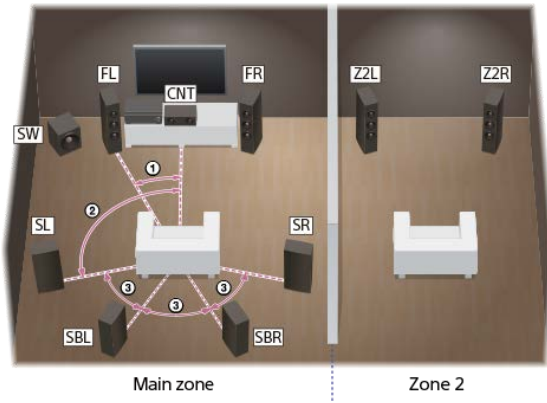


**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**

① Front speakers: 30°
② Surround speakers: 100° - 120°
③ Angles between the surround speakers and surround back speakers: Same angle

> **Hint**
> - As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Installing 5.1.2-channel speaker system with bi-amplifier connection**

In this speaker installation, top middle overhead speakers are added to a 5.1-channel speaker system in a bi-amplified configuration.
You can enhance the sound quality of the front speakers by separately connecting the built-in amplifiers to tweeters and woofers in a bi-amplifier configuration.

**Angle at which each speaker is placed from the line connecting the listening position and the center speaker (0 degrees)**
①Front speakers: 30°
②Surround speakers: 100° - 120°

**Vertical angle at which each speaker is placed from a line drawn straight ahead from the height of the listener's ears (0 degrees)**
③Top middle speakers: 65° - 100°

> **Hint**
> ● As the subwoofer does not emit highly directional signals, you can place it wherever you want.

**Related Topic**

● Speaker installation example

● Connecting 5.1.2-channel speaker system with bi-amplifier connection

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**How to connect speaker cables**

Be sure to connect the speaker cables correctly to the terminals of the speaker and this receiver.
Also, be sure to tightly twist the speaker wire strands and insert them securely into the speaker terminals.
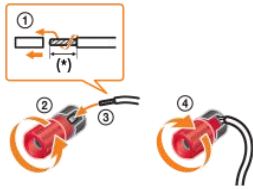
\*    Strip the jacket to 10 mm (13/32 in) at each end of the speaker cables.

**Note**

- Be sure not remove too much of the speaker cable sleeves, so as to prevent the wires of the speaker cables from touching each other.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the receiver and the speakers.
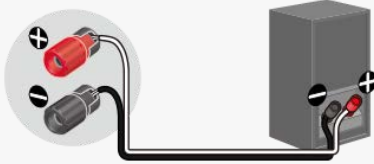
- Improper connection may result in fatal damage to the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Using the active subwoofers

- When you watch a movie by connecting an active subwoofer with auto standby function to the receiver, deactivate the auto standby function. When the auto standby function is activated, the active subwoofer may turn into standby mode and no sound may be heard, depending on the level of the input signal on the active subwoofer.
- Up to two active subwoofers can be connected to the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting 9.1.4-channel speaker system using front wide speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES)**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."
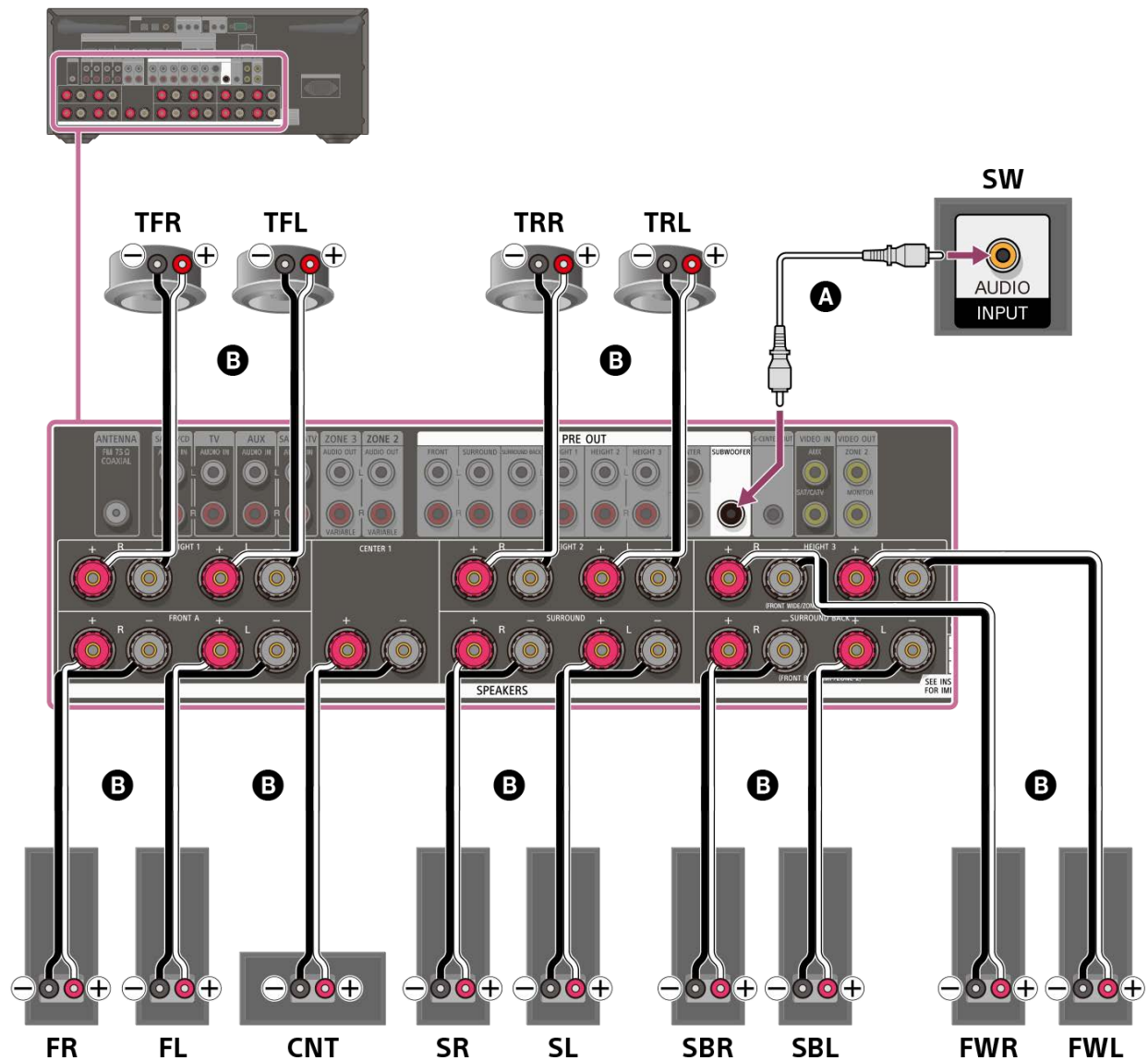


Ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
Ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [9.1.4(FW+TF+TR)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 9.1.4-channel speaker system using front wide speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES)
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting 7.1.6-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES)

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1.6(TF+TM+TR)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1.6-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES)
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting 5.1.5.3-channel speaker system (360RA Reference configuration) (for STR-AZ7000ES)**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



Ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
Ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [5.1.5.3(TFC+BF+BFC)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 5.1.5.3-channel speaker system (360RA Reference configuration) (for STR-AZ7000ES)
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

SONY
Help Guide

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting 7.1.4-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



ⓐ Monaural audio cable (not supplied)
ⓑ Speaker cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1.4(TF+TR)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.
- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1.4-channel speaker system (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system with two center speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)**

**For STR-AZ7000ES**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."
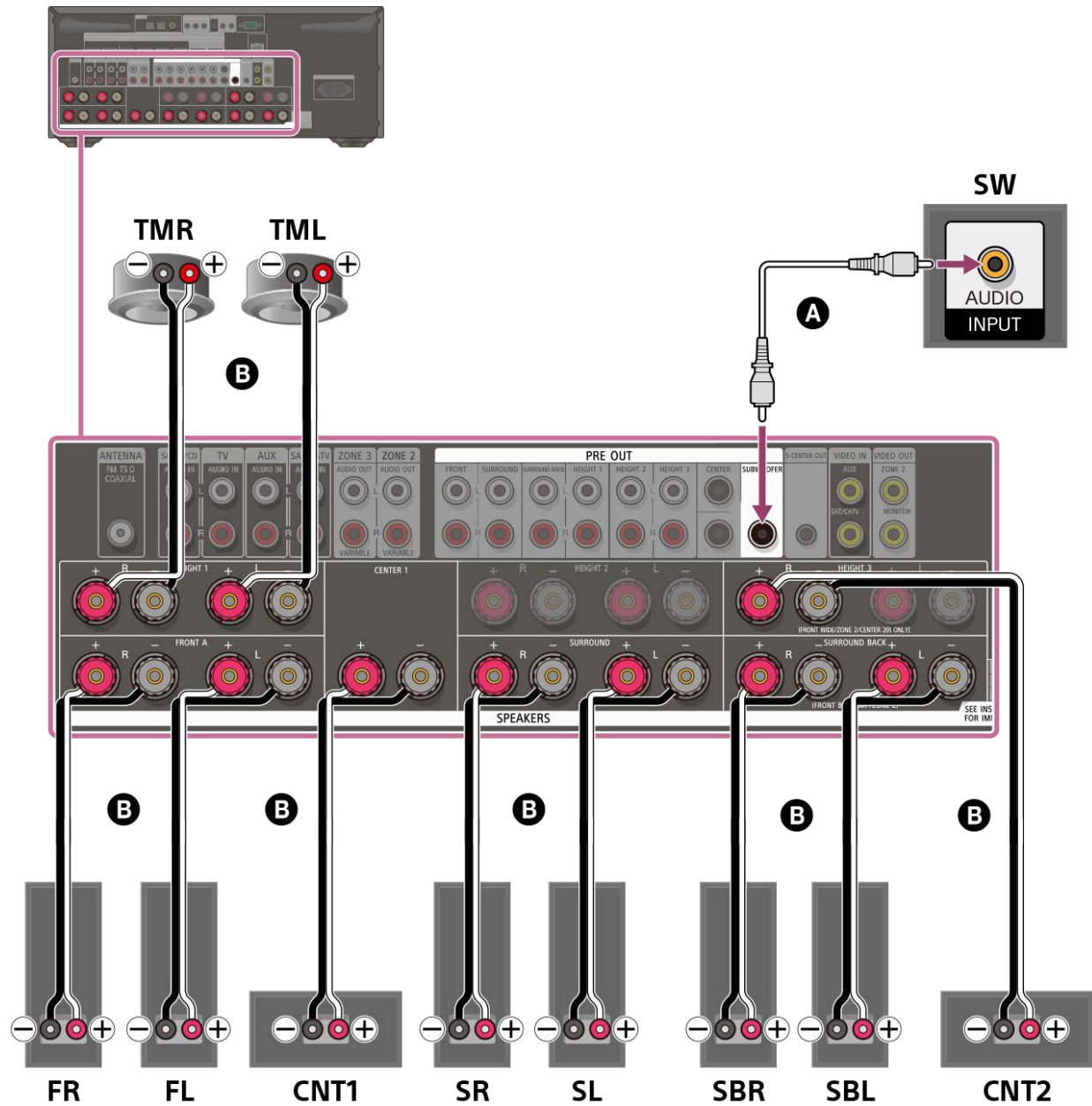


**For STR-AZ5000ES**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."
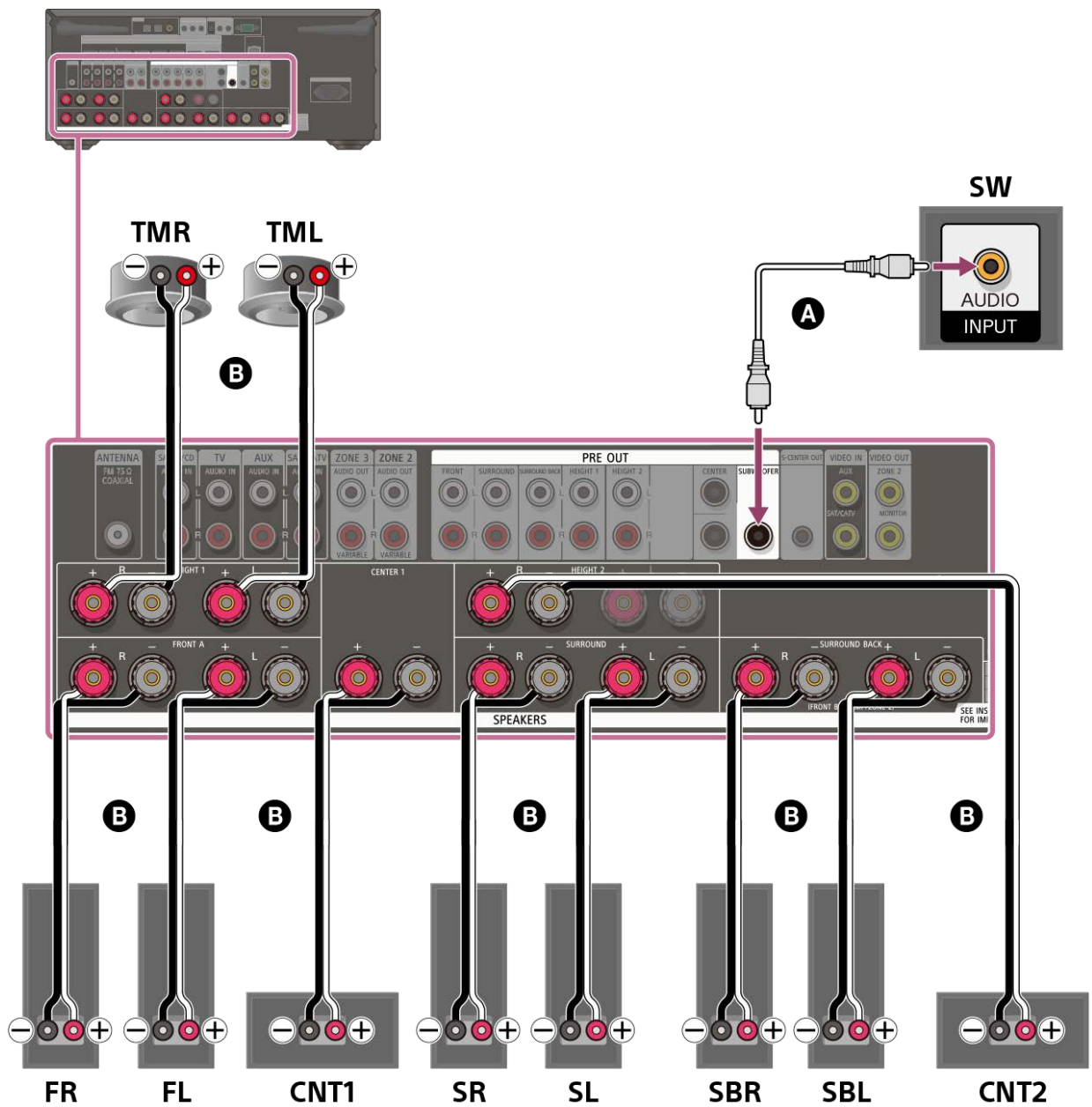
**Ⓐ** Monaural audio cable (not supplied)
**Ⓑ** Speaker cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1.2(TM)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Height2 Speaker Assign] (for STR-AZ5000ES) / [Height3 Speaker Assign] (for STR-AZ7000ES) to [Center 2] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

---

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1.2-channel speaker system with two center speakers (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables
- Setting the height speaker terminals assignment (Height1 Speaker Assign/Height2 Speaker Assign/Height3 Speaker Assign)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system using front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



Ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
Ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1.2(FD)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1.2-channel speaker system using front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting 7.1.2-channel speaker system

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



Ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
Ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1.2(FH)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1.2-channel speaker system
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

SONY
Help Guide

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



Ⓐ Monaural audio cable (not supplied)
Ⓑ Speaker cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.
- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1-channel speaker system
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting 5.1.4-channel speaker system using top front and top rear speakers**

**For STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."
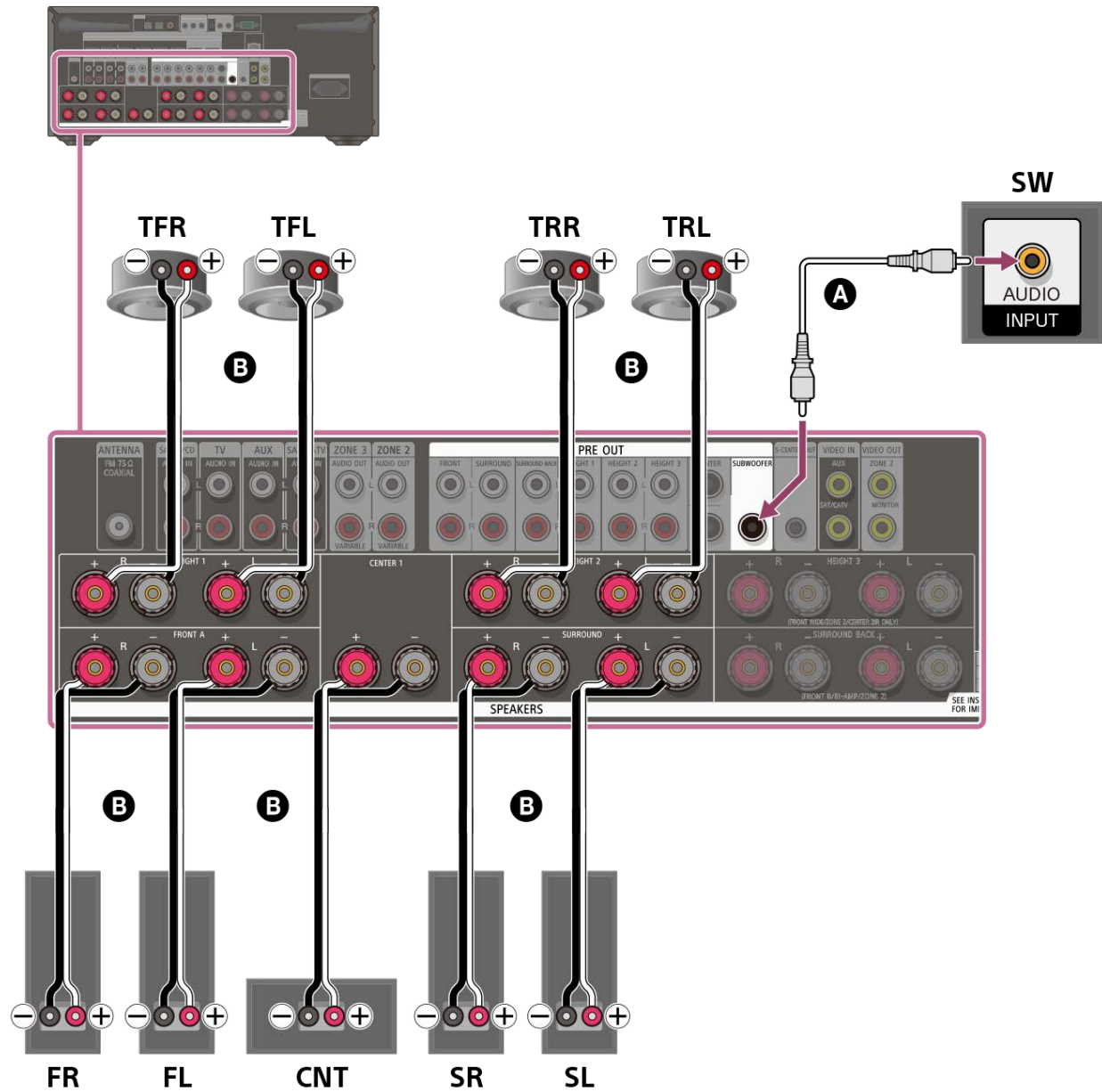
**For STR-AZ3000ES**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."
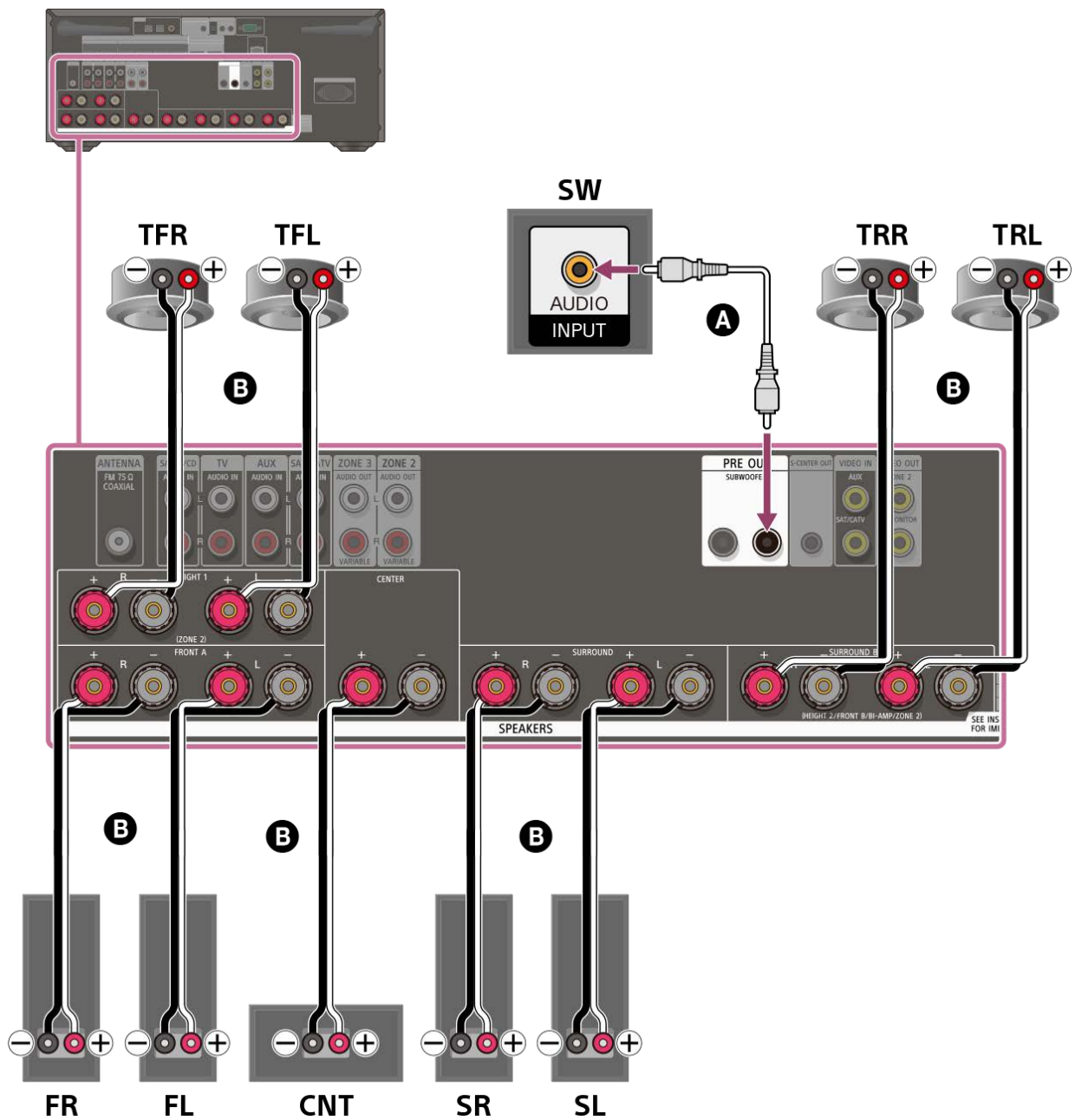
**A** Monaural audio cable (not supplied)
**B** Speaker cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [5.1.4(TF+TR)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

---

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 5.1.4-channel speaker system using top front and top rear speakers
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting 5.1.2-channel speaker system using top middle speakers

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



 A  Monaural audio cable (not supplied)
 B  Speaker cable (not supplied)

> **Note**
> - After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [5.1.2(TM)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.
> - Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**
- Speaker installation example
- Installing 5.1.2-channel speaker system using top middle speakers
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection**

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



Ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
Ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Surround Back Speaker Assign] to [Zone2] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)
- Enjoying sound using another amplifier in Zone 3
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting 5.1.2-channel speaker system with bi-amplifier connection

You can enhance the sound quality of the front speakers by separately connecting the built-in amplifiers to tweeters and woofers in a bi-amplifier configuration.
If a speaker pattern in which speakers are not connected to the SURROUND BACK terminals is selected, you can connect front speakers to those terminals for bi-amplifier connection. Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."

**Connecting front speakers with bi-amplifier connection**

Connect the jacks on the Lo (or Hi) side of the front speakers to the FRONT A terminals, and connect the jacks on the Hi (or Lo) side of the front speakers to the SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) or SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals (for STR-AZ3000ES).
Make sure that metal fittings of Hi/Lo attached to the speakers have been removed from the speakers to avoid receiver malfunction.
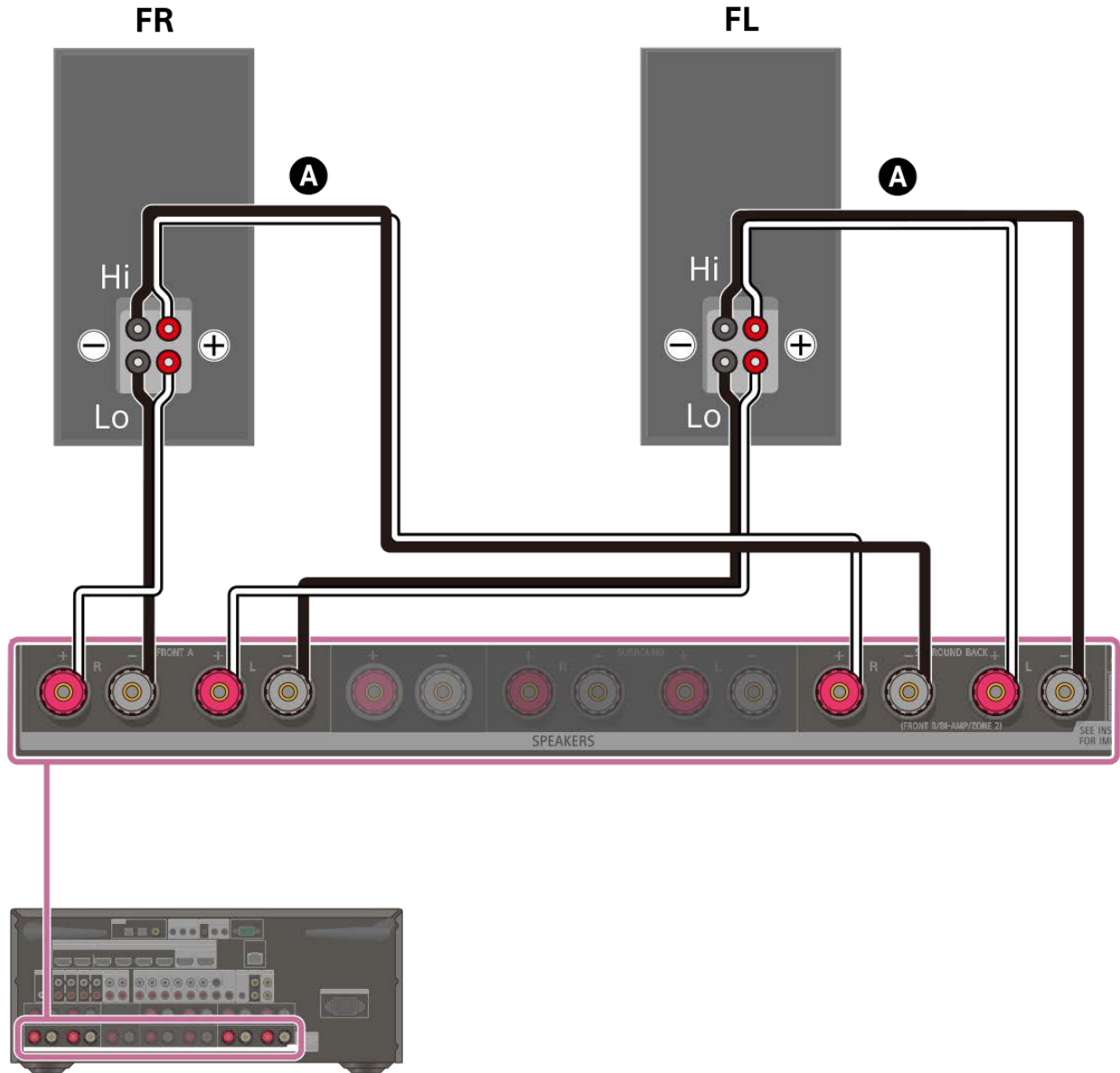


Ⓐ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Connecting speakers other than front speakers**

Connect left and right surround speakers to the SURROUND terminals, center speaker to the CENTER 1 terminal (STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) or CENTER terminal (STR-AZ3000ES), left and right top middle speakers to the HEIGHT 1 terminals (STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) or HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) terminals (STR-AZ3000ES) and subwoofer to the SUBWOOFER terminal.
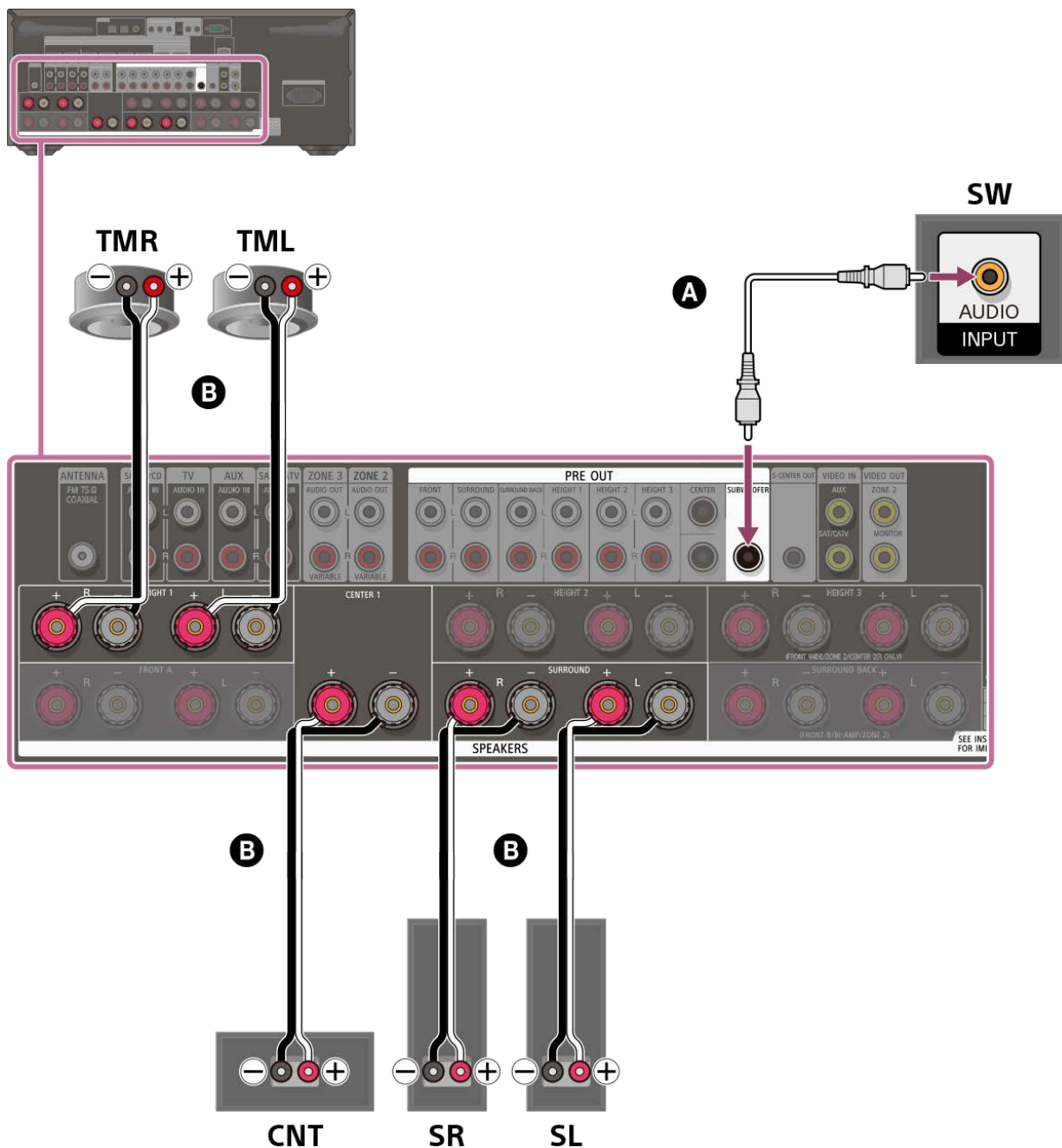
ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

After you have made the bi-amplifier connection, set [Surround Back Speaker Assign] to [BI-AMP] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [5.1.2(TM)] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- You can only set [Surround Back Speaker Assign] if a speaker pattern in which speakers are not connected to the SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) or SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals (for STR-AZ3000ES) is selected.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 5.1.2-channel speaker system with bi-amplifier connection
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ7000ES)

When you connect speakers to the receiver, refer to the following table.
You can use the following table to confirm the speaker patterns supported by the receiver as well as the speaker terminals to which the speakers of each speaker pattern are to be connected.
To set the speaker pattern, select [Manual Speaker Settings] – [Speaker Pattern] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

The abbreviations and symbol used in the list are as follows.

- FH: Front high speakers
- TF: Top front speakers
- TFC: Top front center speaker
- TM: Top middle speakers
- TR: Top rear speakers
- RH: Rear high speakers
- FD: Front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- SRD: Surround Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- SBD: Surround back Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- FW: Front wide speakers
- BF: Bottom front speakers
- BFC: Bottom front center speaker
- SB: SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals

**What the numbers in the speaker pattern indicate:**

9 . 1 . 4
Ⓐ Ⓑ Ⓒ

Ⓐ Number of speakers located at listener's level
Ⓑ Number of subwoofers
Ⓒ Number of height or overhead (top) speakers

5 . 1 . 5 . 3
Ⓐ Ⓑ Ⓒ Ⓓ

Ⓐ Number of speakers located at listener's level
Ⓑ Number of subwoofers
Ⓒ Number of height or overhead (top) speakers
Ⓓ Number of bottom speakers

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.0 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 2.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 2.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 2.1 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 2.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 2.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.0.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.6(FH+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 4.1.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.6(FH+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.6(FH+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 3 | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.6(FH+TM+RH) | Sponnected | Sponnected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Sponnected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (RH) | Sponnected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.0.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.6(FH+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.6(FD+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Availabler |
| 6.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 6.1.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.6(FH+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.6(FD+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Sonnected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Availlable |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.0.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.6(FH+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.6(FD+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Sponnected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Sonnected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Sonnected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Availabler |
| 7.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+RH) | Sonnected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Sonnected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (CENT2) | Sonnected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Availfable |
| 7.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |

73

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
| 7.1.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 3 | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.6(FH+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.6(FH+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.6(TF+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.6(TF+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.6(FD+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0(FW) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.0.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1(FW) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.1.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0(FW) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.0.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.0.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1(FW) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 7.1.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 8.0(FW) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8.0.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.2(FW+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.0.4(FW+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1(FW) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.2(FW+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8.1.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 8.1.4(FW+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0(FW) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.2(FW+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.0.4(FW+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1(FW) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.2(FW+FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.2(FW+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.2(FW+FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.2(FW+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.2(FW+SBD) | Sonnected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Sonnected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Sonnected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Availible |
| 9.1.4(FW+FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY)) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9.1.4(FW+FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 9.1.4(FW+SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected (FW) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.5.3(TFC+BF+BFC) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (BF) | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (BFC/TFC) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.5.3(TFC+BF+BFC) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected(BF) | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected (BFC/TFC) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

*1  If you are connecting speakers to SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals for Zone 2, front B speaker or bi-amplifier connection, set [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Surround Back Speaker Assign] to [Zone2], [Front B] or [BI-AMP] in the [Speaker Settings] menu and use the PRE OUT HEIGHT 2 jacks for height speakers.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ5000ES)

When you connect speakers to the receiver, refer to the following table.
You can use the following table to confirm the speaker patterns supported by the receiver as well as the speaker terminals to which the speakers of each speaker pattern are to be connected.
To set the speaker pattern, select [Manual Speaker Settings] – [Speaker Pattern] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

The abbreviations and symbol used in the list are as follows.

- FH: Front high speakers
- TF: Top front speakers
- TM: Top middle speakers
- TR: Top rear speakers
- RH: Rear high speakers
- FD: Front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- SRD: Surround Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- SBD: Surround back Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- SB: SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals

**What the numbers in the speaker pattern indicate:**

7 . 1 . 4
Ⓐ   Ⓑ   Ⓒ

Ⓐ Number of speakers located at listener's level
Ⓑ Number of subwoofers
Ⓒ Number of height or overhead (top) speakers

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.0 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 2.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 2.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 2.1 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 2.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 2.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 4.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 2 | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 6.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 2 | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER 1 | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 2 ZONE 2/CENTER 2(R ONLY) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT jack | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Connected (CENT2) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected (RH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(TF+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TF) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (TR) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(FD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.4(SRD+SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

*1  If you are connecting speakers to SURROUND BACK (FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals for Zone 2, front B speaker or bi-amplifier connection, set [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Surround Back Speaker Assign] to [Zone2], [Front B] or [BI-AMP] in the [Speaker Settings] menu and use the PRE OUT HEIGHT 2 jacks for height speakers.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Speaker patterns and terminals to be connected (for STR-AZ3000ES)

When you connect speakers to the receiver, refer to the following table.
You can use the following table to confirm the speaker patterns supported by the receiver as well as the speaker terminals to which the speakers of each speaker pattern are to be connected.
To set the speaker pattern, select [Manual Speaker Settings] – [Speaker Pattern] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

The abbreviations and symbol used in the list are as follows.

- FH: Front high speakers
- TF: Top front speakers
- TM: Top middle speakers
- TR: Top rear speakers
- RH: Rear high speakers
- FD: Front Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- SRD: Surround Dolby Atmos enabled speakers
- SB: SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals

**What the numbers in the speaker pattern indicate:**

7 . 1 . 4
Ⓐ   Ⓑ   Ⓒ

Ⓐ Number of speakers located at listener's level
Ⓑ Number of subwoofers
Ⓒ Number of height or overhead (top) speakers

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT terminal | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.0 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 2.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 2.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 2.1 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 2.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 2.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 3.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 3.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1 | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 3.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT terminal | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 3.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 4.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 4.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 4.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT terminal | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 4.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(TF+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.0.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | SB or HEIGHT 1 | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT terminal | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | SB | SB |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(FH+TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(FH+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(FH+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(TF+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(TF+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(TM+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(TM+RH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (RH) (*1) | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(TF+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (TF) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(FD+TR) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TR) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 5.1.4(FD+SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) (*1) | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 1 | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 1 | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(FH) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(TM) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(FD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 6.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 1 | Not Available |

| Speaker pattern | SPEAKERS terminals FRONT A | SPEAKERS terminals CENTER | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND | SPEAKERS terminals SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) | SPEAKERS terminals HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) | PRE OUT jacks SUBWOOFER | S-CENTER OUT terminal | Zone 2 connection | Front B speaker connection/Bi-amplifier connection |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.0 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Not connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.0.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Not connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Not connected | HEIGHT 1 | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1 | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Not connected | Connected | Connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FH) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FH) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(TM) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (TM) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(FD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (FD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SRD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SRD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |
| 7.1.2(SBD) | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected | Connected (SBD) | Connected | Not connected | Zone 2 output only | Not Available |

*1  If you are connecting speakers to SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2/FRONT B/BI-AMP/ZONE 2) terminals for Zone 2, front B speaker or bi-amplifier connection, set [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Surround Back Speaker Assign] to [Zone2], [Front B] or [BI-AMP] in the [Speaker Settings] menu and use the PRE OUT HEIGHT 2 jacks for height speakers.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting to Sony wireless rear speakers/subwoofer**

The receiver is compatible with connection to Sony wireless rear speaker/subwoofer (not supplied).
When you connect the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer to the receiver for the first time, follow the steps below.
Once the Sony wireless rear speaker/subwoofer turns on, it will automatically connect to the receiver.

1. Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

2. Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].

3. Select [Start manual linking].

4. Press LINK on the speaker (not supplied).
   The power indicator of the speaker flashes twice repeatedly in green.

5. Select [Start].
   The manual connection starts. The connecting process appears on the TV screen. To cancel the manual connection, select [Cancel].

6. When [Connected] is displayed for the target speakers, select [Finish].

7. Press ⊕ (enter).
   The manual connection is established and the power indicators of the speaker light up in green.

8. Follow the on-screen instructions to perform Auto Calibration.
   When the connection settings of wireless speakers are complete, a screen that guides you to [Auto Calibration] is displayed.
   When you connect a wireless rear speaker, select either [Surround] or [Surround Back] on the [Wireless Speaker Assign] screen in [Auto Calibration] to assign the speaker position.

**Hint**
- For the latest information about the compatible wireless rear speaker/subwoofer models, visit the Sony website.
- If you connect 2 wireless subwoofers, use the same model.
- For details on the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer, refer to the operating instructions supplied with each speaker.

**If the wireless communication is unstable**

If you use multiple wireless devices, such as a wireless LAN router, the wireless signals may become unstable. In this case, the wireless communication may be improved by changing the following setting.

1. Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

2. Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].

3. Select [RF Channel].

4. Select the setting you want.

   - [On]: Normally select this setting. The receiver automatically selects the optimum frequency with wireless interference resistance for better wireless communication.
   - [Off]: The receiver selects a channel from the limited frequency band to prevent external wireless interference. If sound dropping occurs while [On] is selected, it may be improved by selecting [Off].

**Note**
- If you change the [RF Channel] setting from [Off] to [On], it may take 1 minute to reconnect.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Notes on TV connection

- Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
- Depending on the status of the connection between the TV and the antenna (aerial), the image on the TV screen may be distorted. If this is the case, place the antenna (aerial) farther away from the receiver.
- When connecting an optical digital cable, insert the plugs straight until they click into place.
- Do not bend or tie optical digital cables.
- All of the digital audio jacks are compatible with 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, and 96 kHz sampling frequencies.
- When connecting TV audio output to the receiver via the TV AUDIO IN (L/R) jacks, set the audio output level of the TV to "Fixed" if it can be switched between "Fixed" or "Variable."
- When you connect the TV to HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack, be sure to set [HDMI OUT B Mode] to [Main] in the [HDMI Settings] menu. Press HDMI OUT repeatedly on the remote control to select [HDMI B] or [HDMI A+B]. The home menu is not displayed on the TV screen if [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2].
- When you connect a TV compatible with the eARC or ARC function, turn on the eARC or ARC function and connect the eARC/ARC-compatible HDMI input jack of your TV to HDMI OUT A jack of the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting a TV compatible with the eARC or ARC function using an HDMI jack**

Connect a TV to the HDMI OUT A jack.
You can listen to TV sound from the speakers connected to the receiver simply by connecting one HDMI cable. The HDMI cable outputs audio/video signals to the TV and inputs audio signals from the TV at the same time.
Be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead) before connecting cables.
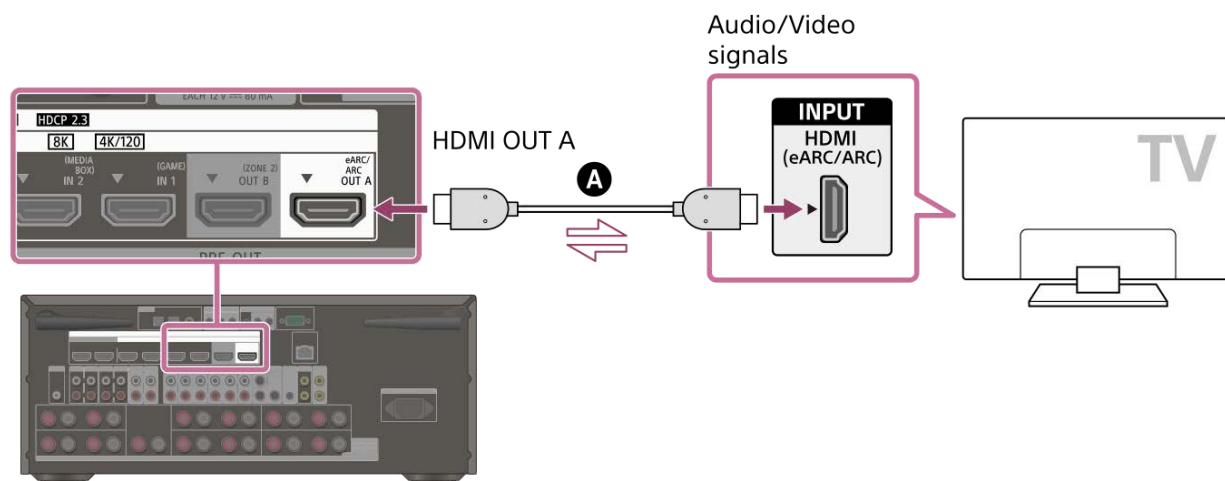


**Ⓐ HDMI cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- You must turn on the eARC or ARC function to use this connection. Select [Audio Return Channel] - [eARC] or [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.

- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 8K, 4K/120p, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps.

- Select the HDMI signal format suitable for the video signal band of the TV or AV device connected with the HDMI cable from the menu of the receiver.

- HDMI-DVI conversion cable is not recommended. If you connect an HDMI-DVI conversion cable to a DVI-D device, you may lose audio and/or image. If the audio is not output correctly, connect the audio cable or digital connection cable and set the input jack again.

- The TV side also needs to be set. Turn on the eARC or ARC function.

**Hint**

- You can operate this receiver using the menu on the TV.

- If the HDMI jack of the TV (labeled "eARC" or "ARC") is already connected to another device, disconnect the device and connect the receiver.

**Related Topic**

- Notes on TV connection
- About input/output of video signals
- Notes on connecting cables
- About HDMI connections
- Setting TV audio output (when using the eARC/ARC function)
- Controlling HDMI devices (Control for HDMI)
- Enjoying content of a connected device without turning on the receiver (Standby Through)
- Setting the HDMI audio signal output of connected devices (Audio Out)
- Setting HDMI signal formats (HDMI Signal Format)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Connecting a TV incompatible with the eARC and ARC functions using an HDMI jack

Connect a TV to the HDMI OUT A jack.
When you connect the receiver to a TV using the HDMI cable (Ⓑ), the receiver can output audio and video signals to the TV. Note, however, that you also need to connect the optical digital cable (Ⓐ) or audio cable (Ⓒ) to the TV in order to output TV audio from the speakers connected to the receiver.
Be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead) before connecting cables.

**Connecting with an HDMI cable and an optical digital cable (recommended)**
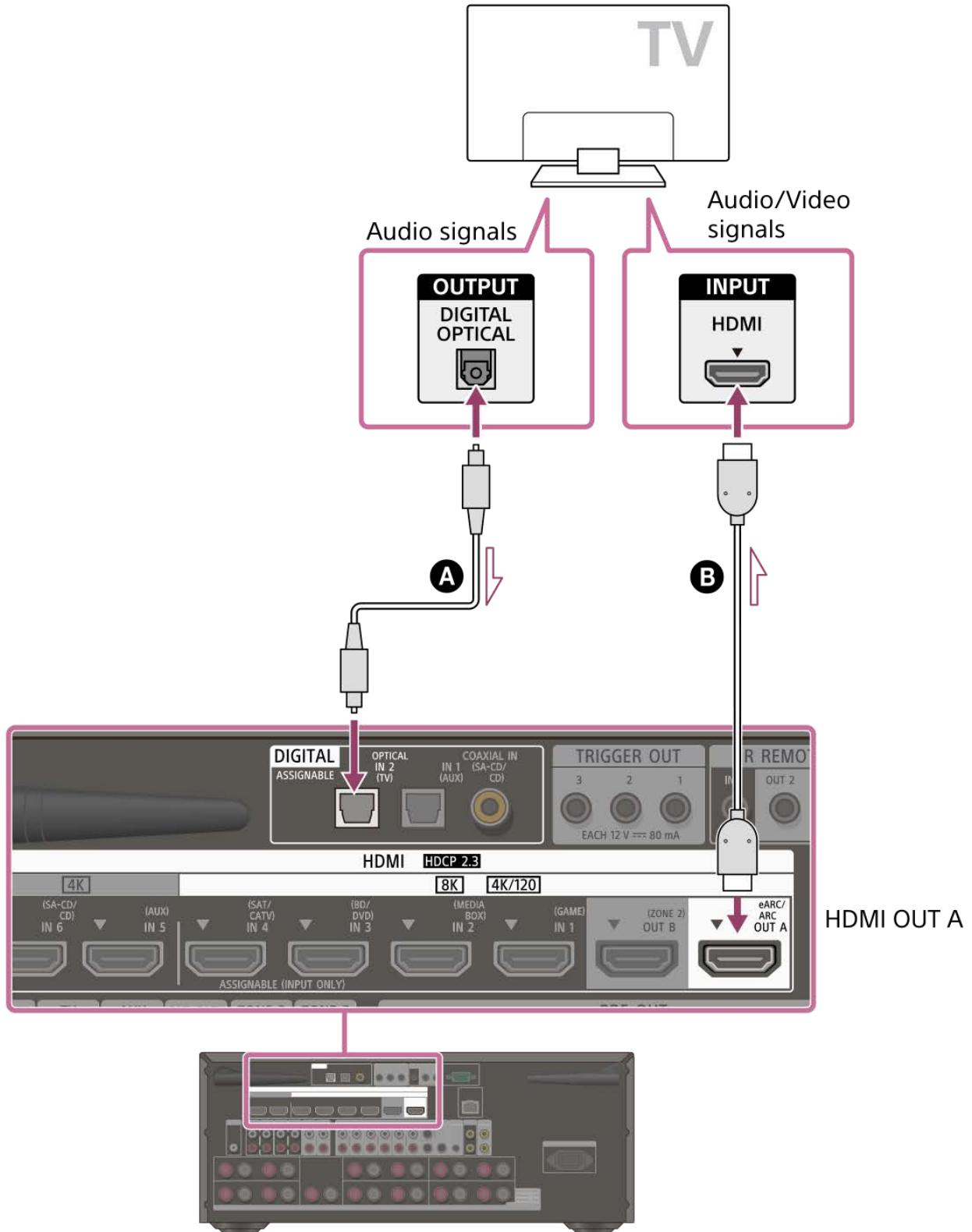


**Connecting with an HDMI cable and an audio cable (recommended)**

Audio signals

Audio/Video signals

OUTPUT AUDIO R L

INPUT HDMI

**Ⓒ**

**Ⓑ**

HDMI OUT A
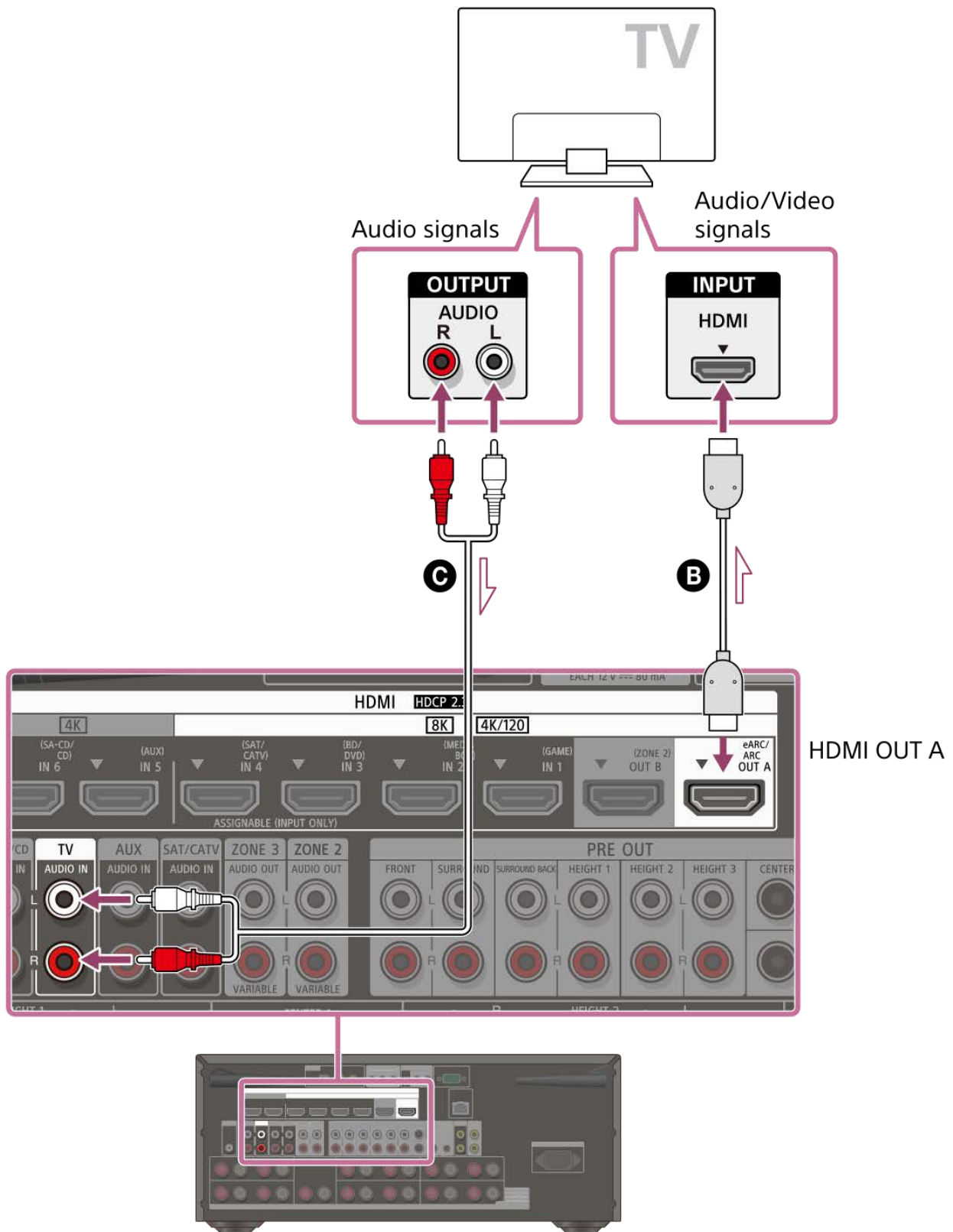
Ⓐ **Optical digital cable (not supplied)**
Ⓑ **HDMI cable (not supplied)**
Ⓒ **Audio cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 8K, 4K/120p, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps.

- Select the HDMI signal format suitable for the video signal band of the TV or AV device connected with the HDMI cable from the menu of the receiver.

- HDMI-DVI conversion cable is not recommended. If you connect an HDMI-DVI conversion cable to a DVI-D device, you may lose audio and/or image. If the audio is not output correctly, connect the audio cable or digital connection cable and set the input jack again.

**Hint**

- You can operate this receiver using the menu on the TV.

**Related Topic**

97

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Connecting a TV with jacks other than HDMI jacks

Connect a TV to the VIDEO OUT MONITOR jack.
In addition to connecting with the video cable ( **A** ), it is necessary to connect with an optical digital audio cable ( **B** ) or audio cable ( **C** ).
Be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead) before connecting cables.

**Connecting with a video cable and an optical digital cable (recommended)**
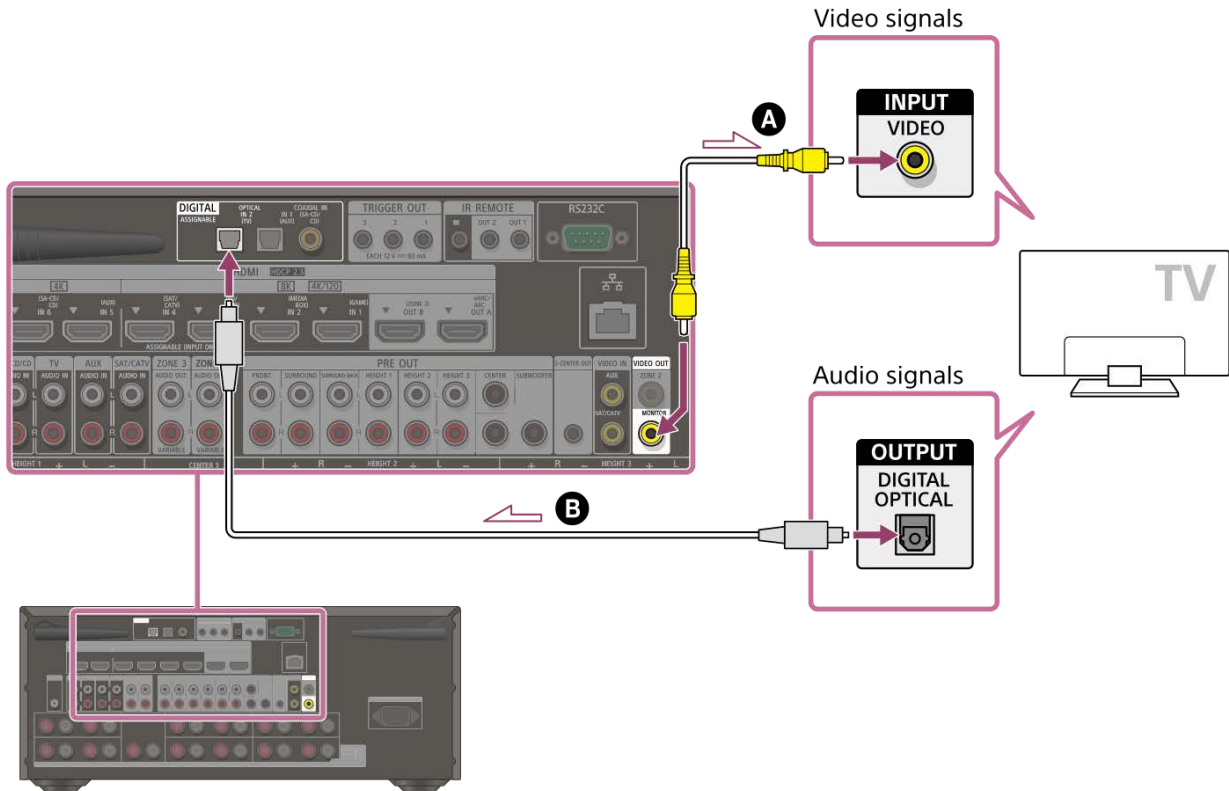


**Connecting with a video cable and an audio cable (recommended)**
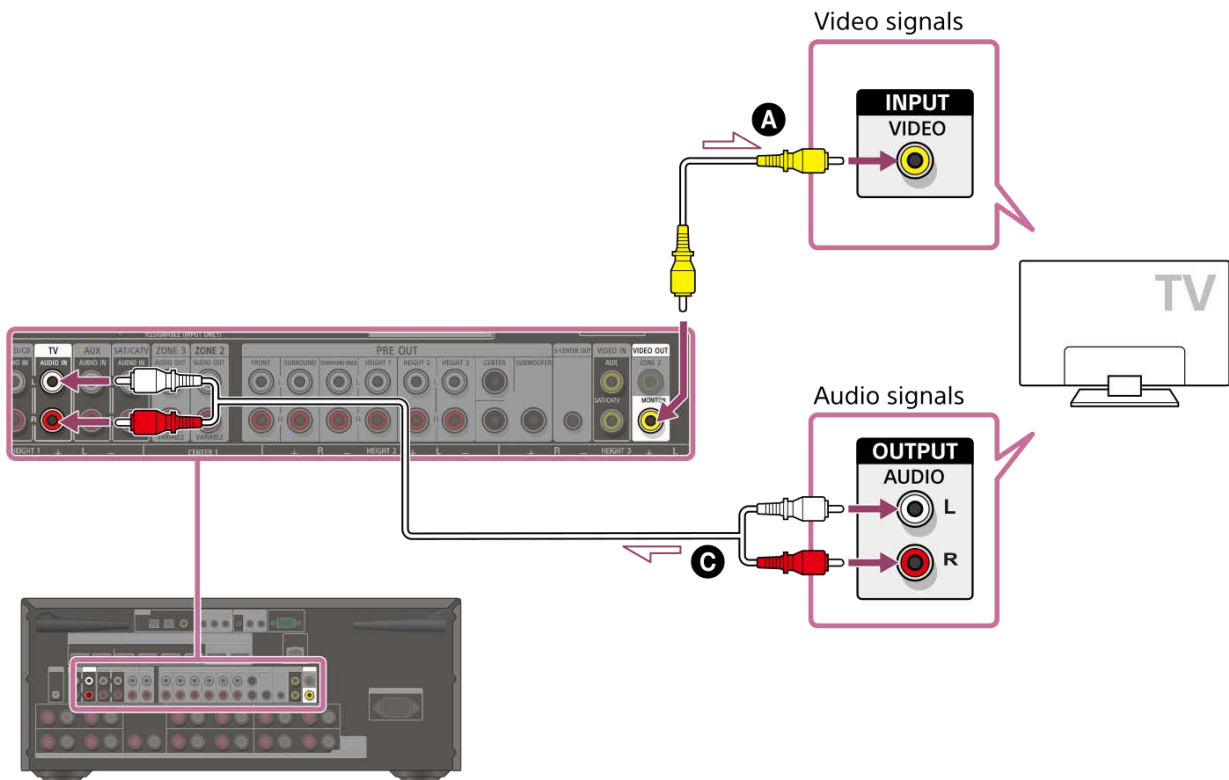


**A** Video cable (not supplied)
**B** Optical digital cable (not supplied)
**C** Audio cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- When the above connection is made, only the video from the device connected to the VIDEO IN jacks is displayed on the TV screen.

- When the above connection is made, the menu cannot be displayed. Connect with an HDMI cable to operate the receiver using the menu.

- Depending on the status of the connection between the TV and the antenna (aerial), the image on the TV screen may be distorted. If this is the case, place the antenna (aerial) farther away from the receiver.

**Hint**

- When connecting a TV to the receiver via the TV AUDIO IN jacks of the receiver, set the sound output jack of the TV to "Fixed" if it can be switched between "Fixed" or "Variable."

---

**Related Topic**

- Notes on TV connection
- About input/output of video signals
- Notes on connecting cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting a TV and a projector using an HDMI jack

Connect a TV to the HDMI OUT A jack and connect a projector to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack.
Be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead) before connecting cables.

Ⓐ **HDMI cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 8K, 4K/120p, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps.

- Select the HDMI signal format suitable for the video signal band of the TV or AV device connected with the HDMI cable from the menu of the receiver.

- HDMI-DVI conversion cable is not recommended. If you connect an HDMI-DVI conversion cable to a DVI-D device, you may lose audio and/or image. If the audio is not output correctly, connect the audio cable or digital connection cable and set the input jack again.

- To display the same image as the TV, set [HDMI OUT B Mode] in the [HDMI Settings] menu to [Main], and then press HDMI OUT to select [HDMI A+B]. If you want to display different images on the TV and the projector, use the multi-zone function and set [HDMI OUT B Mode] to [Zone2].

- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], the [Control for HDMI] and [Standby Linked to TV] functions do not work.

**Hint**

- You can operate this receiver using the menu on the TV.

---

**Related Topic**

- Notes on TV connection
- About input/output of video signals
- Notes on connecting cables
- About HDMI connections
- Setting TV audio output (when using the eARC/ARC function)
- Controlling HDMI devices (Control for HDMI)
- Enjoying content of a connected device without turning on the receiver (Standby Through)
- Setting the HDMI audio signal output of connected devices (Audio Out)
- Selecting the method to use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack (HDMI OUT B Mode)
- Setting HDMI signal formats (HDMI Signal Format)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting TV audio output (when using the eARC/ARC function)**

ARC is a function that sends TV sound from the HDMI jack of the TV to an AV device such as the receiver through an HDMI cable.
eARC is an extension of this ARC, which enables the transmission of the object-based audio and multi-channel LPCM that cannot be transmitted by ARC.
If the HDMI OUT A jack of the receiver is connected to a TV's HDMI input jack compatible with the eARC/ARC function, you can listen to TV sound from the speakers connected to the receiver without connecting an optical digital cable or an audio cable.
Set the receiver by the following procedure to output the sound of the TV from the speakers connected to the receiver.

1 **Enable the eARC or ARC function of the TV.**

  - When using the ARC function: Turn on the Control for HDMI function of the TV. There is no problem even if you turn off the Control for HDMI function of devices other than the TV.
  - When using the eARC function: Turn on the eARC function of the TV.

2 **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

3 **Select [Audio Return Channel].**

4 **Select [eARC] or [ARC] according to the functions your TV supports.**

  There is a difference in the audio format that can be played when the eARC function is activated and when the ARC function is activated. For the audio formats that can be played, see "Digital audio formats supported by the receiver."

  - **eARC:** When you connect an eARC-compatible TV, the eARC function is activated. When you connect a TV that is compatible with ARC (but not compatible with eARC), the ARC function is activated.
  - **ARC:** When you connect a TV compatible with eARC or ARC, the ARC function is activated. The eARC function is not available.
  - **Off:** The eARC/ARC function is not available.

**Note**

- Be sure to minimize the volume of the TV or activate the muting function of the TV.

- You can operate steps 4 only when [Input Mode] for the TV input is set to [Auto].

- If your TV has a similar menu for eARC or ARC, also check the relevant settings on the TV. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.

**Hint**

- If you want to play the signal via the optical digital audio cable or audio cable even if the TV is eARC-compatible or ARC-compatible, see "Setting TV audio output (when not using the eARC/ARC function)."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting TV audio output (when not using the eARC/ARC function)**

If your TV is connected to both the digital audio input jack and the analog audio input jack of this receiver, you can lock or switch the audio input.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Set [Input Mode] according to how you connect the TV.**

For details on the setting, see "Switching between digital and analog audio (Input Mode)."

**Note**

- Be sure to minimize the volume of the TV or activate the muting function of the TV.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**When your TV has the S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack**

When the receiver is connected to the S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack of your TV, you can output the center part of the receiver sound from the TV speakers. By using this connection, TV audio such as dialogue can be made to sound as if it is coming out of the TV screen. (Acoustic Center Sync function)
To use this function, you need to connect your TV to the HDMI OUT A jack of the receiver. Also, set [TV Center Speaker Mode] to [Use TV as Center] in Auto Calibration.
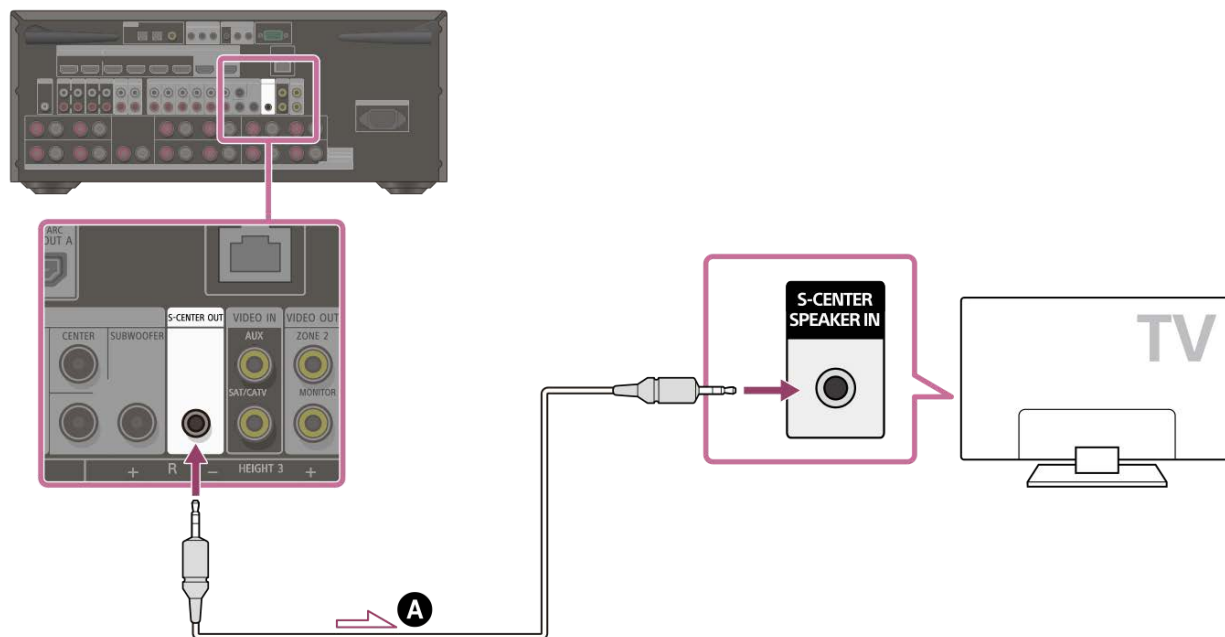


Ⓐ **Stereo 3-pole mini plug audio cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- When [Sound Field] is set to [2ch Stereo], the sound will not be output through the TV speaker.

- Depending on the sound source, the sound may not be output through the TV speaker.

- When a BLUETOOTH device device is connected and [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], the sound will not be output through the TV speaker.

**Hint**

- Some Sony TVs have an S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack. For details, see the operating instructions of your TV.

- If you connect your TV to the S-CENTER OUT jack of the receiver, press HOME, select [Setup] – [Speaker Settings] – [TV/Screen Center Settings] – [TV Center Speaker Mode] and then set to [Use TV as Center].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting devices with HDMI jacks

Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
Connect to a supported HDMI terminal for the video signal of your device.

**Rear (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)**



**Rear (for STR-AZ3000ES)**

Audio/Video signals — **OUTPUT HDMI** → **B**

Audio/Video signals — **OUTPUT HDMI** → **H**

Audio/Video signals — **OUTPUT HDMI** → **D**

Audio/Video signals — **OUTPUT HDMI** → **E**

Audio/Video signals — **OUTPUT HDMI** → **F**

Audio/Video signals — **OUTPUT HDMI** → **G**

HDMI HDCP 2.3
4K   8K   4K/120
(SA·CD/CD) IN 6   (VIDEO) IN 5   (SAT/CATV) IN 4   (BD/DVD) IN 3   (MEDIA BOX) IN 2   (GAME) IN 1
ASSIGNABLE (INPUT ONLY)
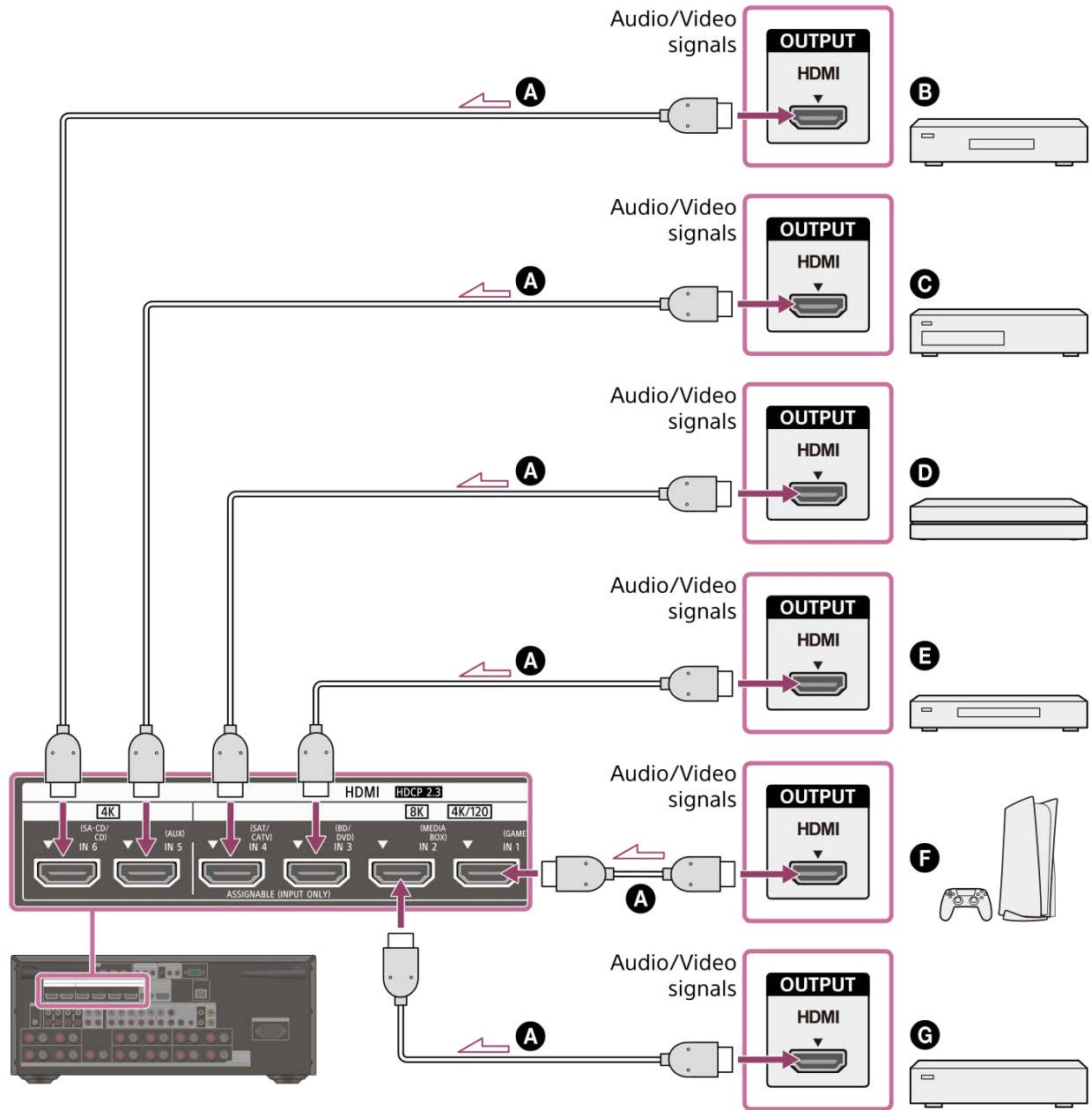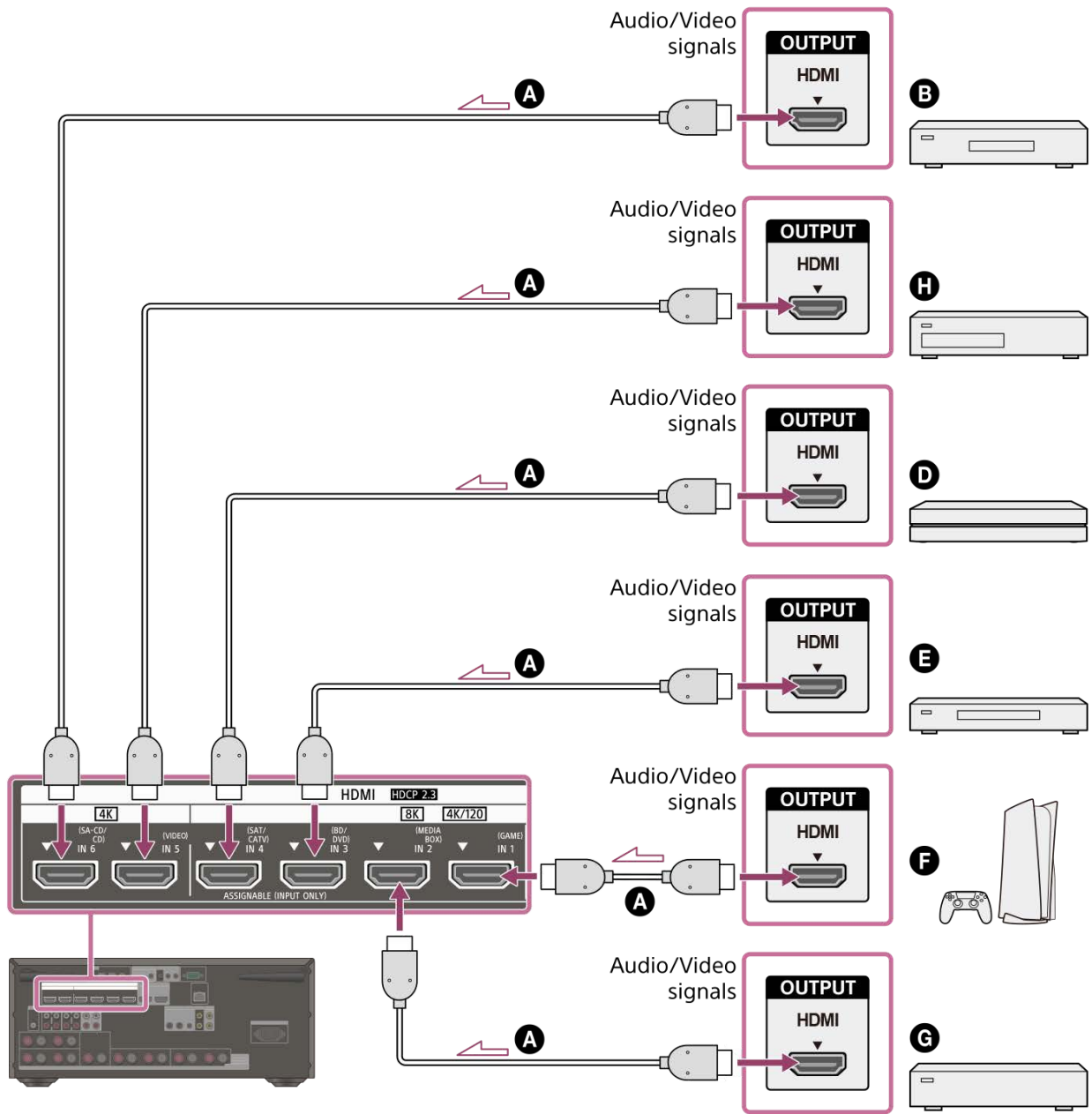
**Front (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only)**

HDMI ▼
IN 7 (VIDEO) 4K

Audio/Video signals — **OUTPUT HDMI** → **H**

Ⓐ **HDMI cable (not supplied)**

106
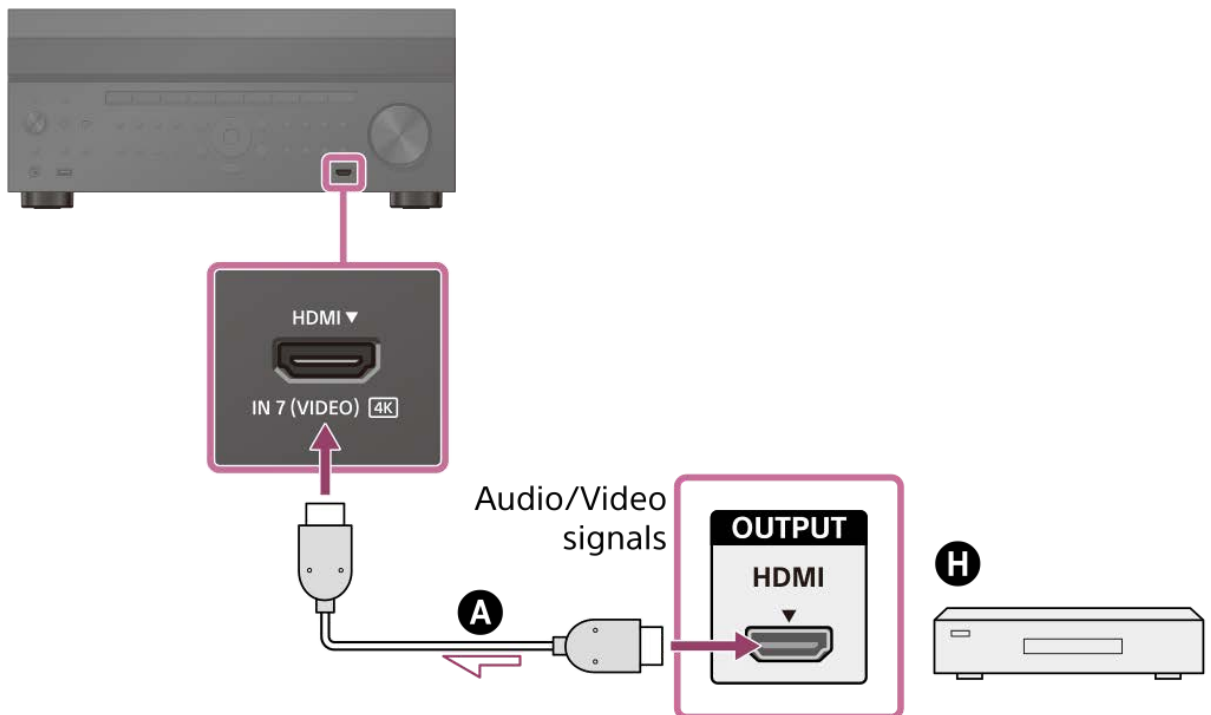
**ⓑ** **Super Audio CD player, CD player**
**ⓒ** **Optional audio device**
**ⓓ** **Cable box or Satellite box**
**ⓔ** **Blu-ray Disc™ Player, DVD player**
**ⓕ** **Game console such as PlayStation 5**
**ⓖ** **Network media player**
**ⓗ** **DVD recorder**

**Video signals supported by HDMI jacks**

| HDMI IN jack | | Devices to be connected |
|---|---|---|
| IN 1 | 8K 4K/120 | Connect a device that supports video signals of 8K or up to 4K/120p. |
| IN 2 | 8K 4K/120 | Connect a device that supports video signals of 8K or up to 4K/120p. |
| IN 3 | 8K 4K/120 | Connect a device that supports video signals of 8K or up to 4K/120p. |
| IN 4 | 8K 4K/120 | Connect a device that supports video signals of 8K or up to 4K/120p. |
| IN 5 (*1) | 4K | Connect a device that supports video signals up to 4K/60p. |
| IN 6 (*1) | 4K | Connect a device that supports video signals up to 4K/60p. |
| IN 7 (*1)(*2) | 4K | Connect a device that supports video signals up to 4K/60p. |

*1  When you connect your PC to this jack, supported video signals are limited to up to 4K/30p. Even in that case, you can enjoy 4K/60p video content by connecting your PC to HDMI IN 1, HDMI IN 2, HDMI IN 3, or HDMI IN 4 jack.
*2  For STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only

**Note**

- There are limits to the video signals that can be played in Zone 2. For details on signals that can be played in each zone, refer to "Available input sources for each zone."

**Hint**

- The image quality depends on the connecting jack. We recommend that you connect your devices via an HDMI connection if they have HDMI jacks.

- If you want to watch 8K or 4K/120p video from your device even when the eARC/ARC-compatible HDMI input jack of your TV is incompatible with 8K or 4K/120p video input, see "Connecting devices when an eARC/ARC compatible HDMI jack of your TV is not compatible with the 8K video format."

---

**Related Topic**

- About input/output of video signals
- Notes on connecting cables
- About HDMI connections
- Changing the name for each input (Name)
- Connecting devices with jacks other than HDMI jacks

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting devices when an eARC/ARC compatible HDMI jack of your TV is not compatible with the 8K video format

If the eARC/ARC compatible HDMI input jack of the TV does not support 8K video format, you cannot transmit the video of the original quality via the HDMI cable even if you connect an AV device that supports 8K video format to the receiver. In that case, make a connection and a setting as follows.

1. **Connect the receiver to the eARC/ARC compatible HDMI input jack on the TV.**

2. **Connect the AV device to the HDMI input jack that supports 8K video format on the TV with an HDMI cable (not supplied).**

3. **Enable the eARC/ARC function on the TV.**
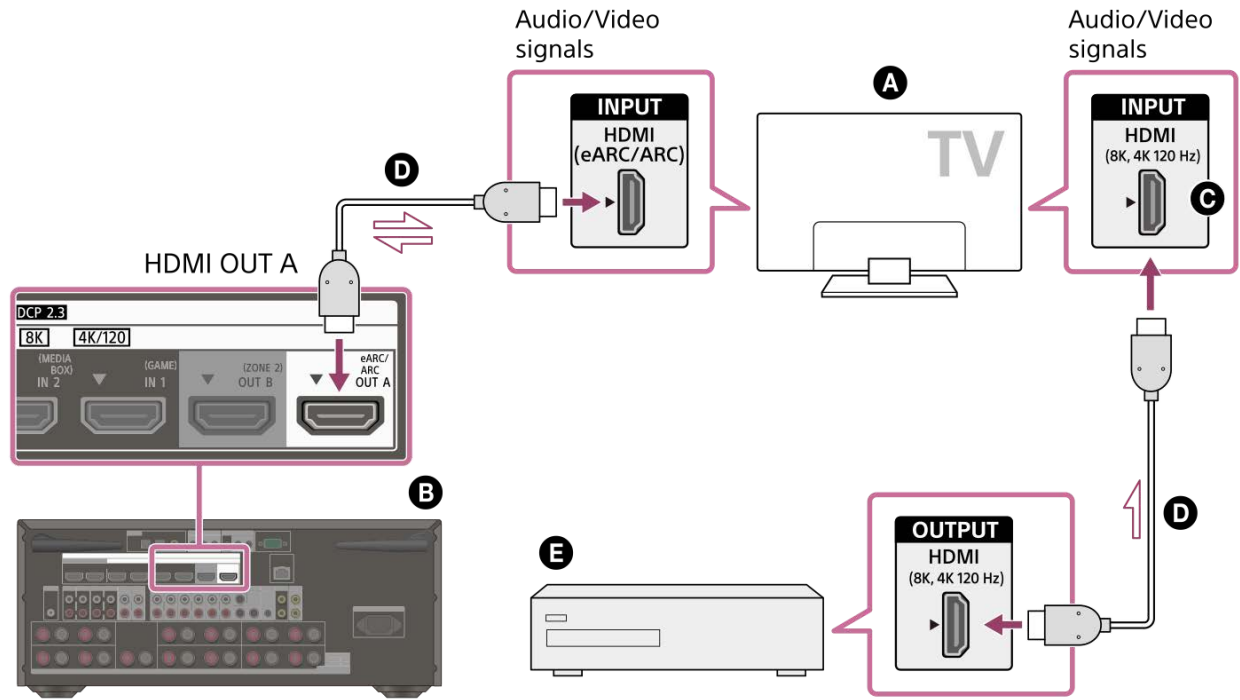
A **TV**
B **The receiver**
C **HDMI input jack that supports 8K video input**
D **HDMI cable (not supplied)**
E **Audio device**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting devices with jacks other than HDMI jacks

Connect each device to the video jack and audio jack on the rear panel of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord.

**When connecting devices with video cables, an optical digital cable, and a coaxial digital audio cable (recommended)**

# Cable box or satellite box, VCR, DVD recorder, camcorder, video game

Audio signals

OUTPUT
AUDIO
R   L

Video signals

OUTPUT
VIDEO

Ⓐ   Ⓑ

DIGITAL
ASSIGNABLE

OPTICAL IN 2 (TV)   IN 1 (AUX)   COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD)

(AUX) IN 5

SAT/CATV
AUDIO IN
L
R

VIDEO IN
OUT   AUX   VID
SAT/CATV
HEIGHT 3

Ⓒ   Ⓑ   Ⓓ

DIGITAL
OPTICAL
OUTPUT

VIDEO
OUTPUT

DIGITAL
COAXIAL
OUTPUT

Audio signals   Video signals   Audio signals

## Hi-Fi System

## Super Audio CD player, CD player
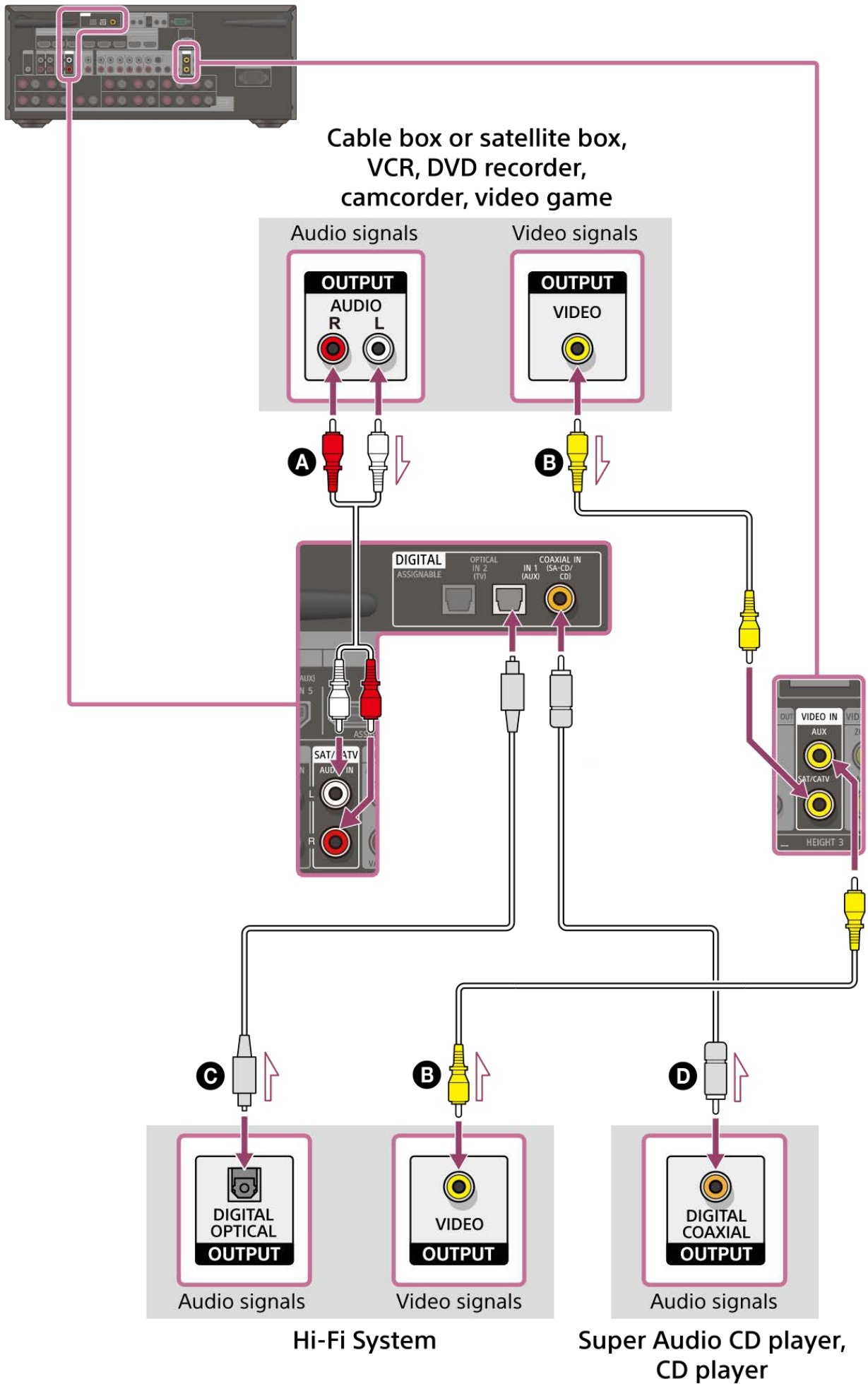
**When connecting devices with video cables and audio cables**

110

Cable box or satellite box,
VCR, DVD recorder,
camcorder, video game

Audio signals          Video signals

OUTPUT               OUTPUT
AUDIO                VIDEO
R      L

Ⓐ                    Ⓑ

SA-CD/CD    TV    AUX    SAT/CATV
AUDIO IN  AUDIO IN  AUDIO IN   AU

VIDEO IN
AUX

SAT/CATV

HEIGHT 3

Ⓐ                Ⓑ                Ⓐ

R      L        VIDEO          R      L
AUDIO                          AUDIO
OUTPUT         OUTPUT          OUTPUT
Audio signals   Video signals   Audio signals

Hi-Fi System            Super Audio CD player,
                        CD player
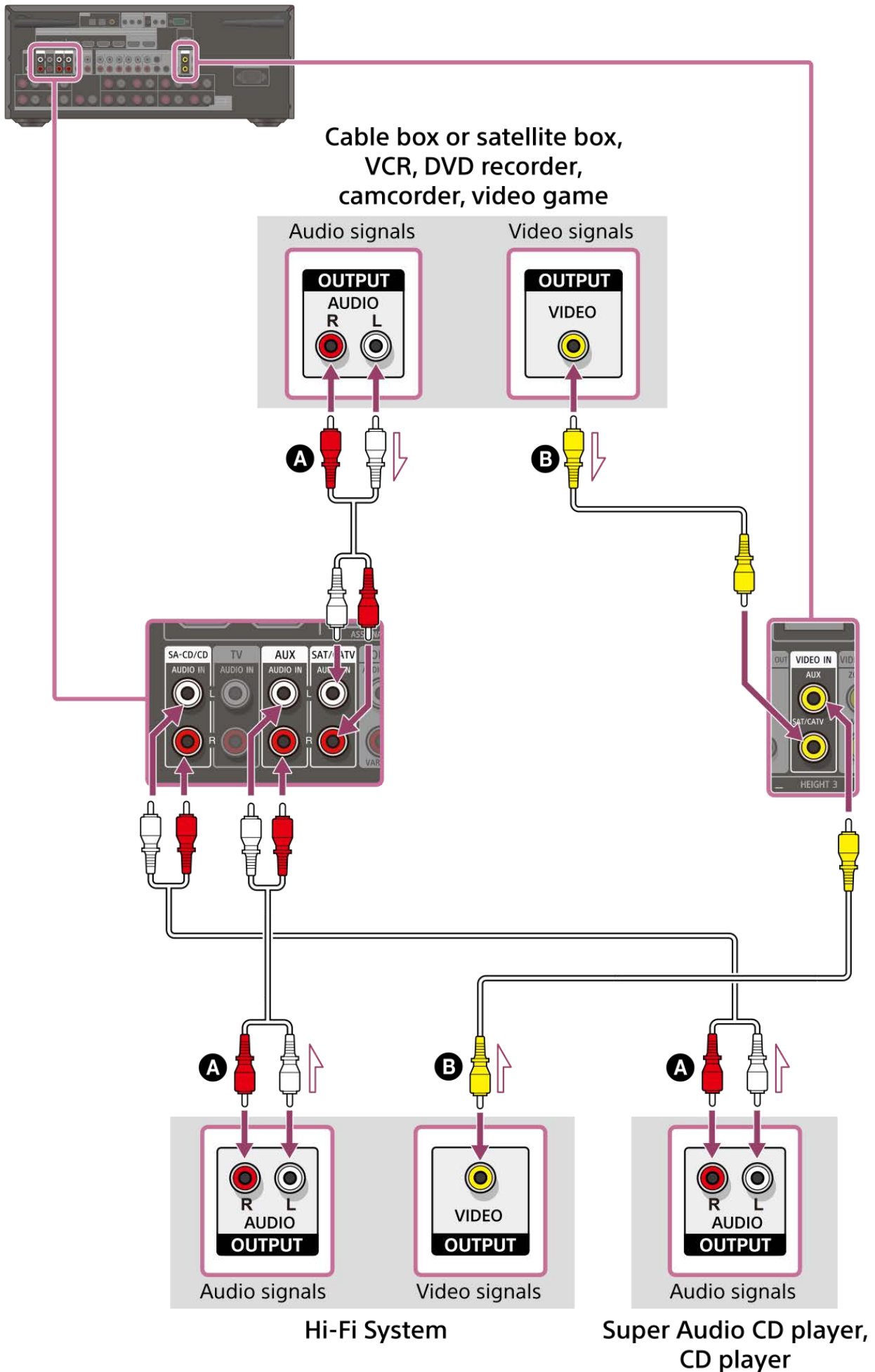
Ⓐ Audio cable (not supplied)
Ⓑ Video cable (not supplied)
Ⓒ Optical digital cable (not supplied)
Ⓓ Coaxial digital cable (not supplied)

Hint

- You can rename each input so that the name can be displayed on the display panel of the receiver. For details, see "Changing the name for each input (Name)."

- The image quality depends on the connecting jack. We recommend that you connect your devices via an HDMI connection if they have HDMI jacks.

---

**Related Topic**

- About input/output of video signals
- Notes on connecting cables
- Using other HDMI or digital audio input jacks (Input Assign)
- Changing the name for each input (Name)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting a USB device**

Insert a USB device such as a USB memory for AV peripherals into the Ψ (USB) port.

Ⓐ **USB device**

> **Note**
>
> - The receiver cannot play iPhone, iPad, or iPod touch via USB connection.

**Related Topic**

- Enjoying music stored on a USB device
- USB specifications and compatible USB devices
- Notes on USB devices

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting the antennas (aerials)**

Connect the supplied FM wire antenna (aerial) to the FM ANTENNA terminal on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting antenna (aerial), be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
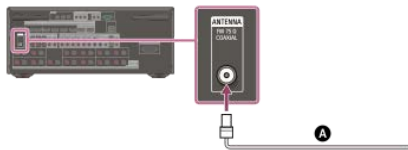
**Ⓐ FM wire antenna (aerial) (supplied)**

**Note**

- Be sure to fully extend the FM wire antenna (aerial).
- After connecting the FM wire antenna (aerial), keep it as horizontal as possible.

**Related Topic**

- Listening to FM radio

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting a LAN cable (for wired LAN connections only)

We recommend that you connect the server to the router with a wired connection. Connect the receiver to the network using a LAN cable (*) (not supplied).



Ⓐ **Server (computer, etc.)**
Ⓑ **LAN cable (*) (not supplied)**
Ⓒ **Router**
Ⓓ **Modem**
Ⓔ **Internet**

\* We recommend using category 7 cables.

**Hint**

- Use a router compatible with transmission speeds of 100 Mbps or greater.

- We recommend that you use a router equipped with a built-in DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server because the default setting on the receiver is DHCP. This function automatically assigns IP addresses to devices on the LAN.

- We recommend using a normal shielded type cable for a wired LAN to avoid electric noise.
  Some flat-type LAN cables are easily affected by noise. We recommend using a Category 7 cable.

**Related Topic**

- Notes on connecting cables
- Setting up a wired LAN connection
- Assigning a name to the receiver (Device Name Setting)

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Preparing a wireless LAN antenna (for wireless LAN connections only)**

When using a wireless connection, raise both wireless LAN antennas for better performance.

Ⓐ **Server (computer, etc.)**
Ⓑ **Router**
Ⓒ **Modem**
Ⓓ **Internet**

**Note**

- Audio playback on a server may occasionally be interrupted if you use a wireless connection.

**Related Topic**

- Setting up a wireless LAN connection
- Assigning a name to the receiver (Device Name Setting)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Inserting batteries into the remote control**

Slide and open the battery compartment cover, and then insert two R03 (size AAA) batteries (supplied) into the remote control. Make sure that the + and - ends are in the correct position when installing batteries.

117
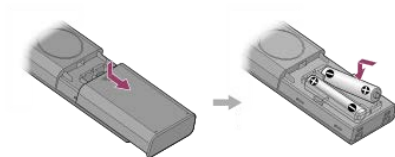
**Note**

- Do not leave the remote control in an extremely hot or humid place.

- Do not use a new battery with an old one.

- Do not mix manganese batteries and other kinds of batteries.

- Do not expose the remote control sensor to direct sunlight or lights. Doing so may cause a malfunction.

- If you do not intend to use the remote control for an extended period of time, remove the batteries to avoid possible damage from battery leakage and corrosion.

- When the receiver no longer responds to the remote control, replace both of the batteries with new ones.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Assembling the calibration mic stand

Assemble the calibration mic stand.

**1**  **Insert the mic stand pillar all the way into the mic stand bottom.**
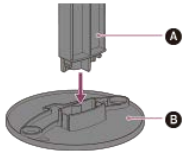
Ⓐ Mic stand pillar
Ⓑ Mic stand bottom

**2**  **Insert the mic stand top all the way into the mic stand pillar.**

Ⓐ Mic stand top
Ⓑ Mic stand pillar

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES
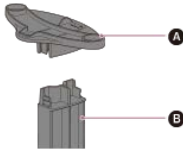
## Connecting the calibration microphone

Connect the supplied calibration microphone to the receiver. In advance, assemble the mic stand.

**1** **Place the mic stand at your listening position and set the calibration microphone on the mic stand.**

Adjust the position of the mic stand so that the calibration microphone is level with your ears.
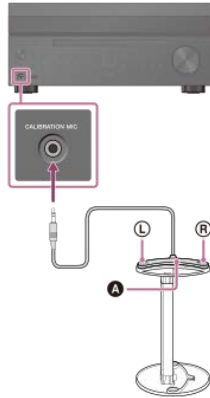
**Ⓐ Calibration microphone (supplied)**

**Note**

- Fully insert the plug of the calibration microphone into the CALIBRATION MIC jack. If the calibration microphone is not firmly connected, it may not be possible to measure correctly.

- Install the calibration microphone horizontally so that L (left) and R (right) are at the same height.

**Related Topic**

- Assembling the calibration mic stand

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Turning on the receiver

Before connecting the AC power cord (mains lead), be sure to make connections for speakers and the other devices.

**1** **Connect the supplied AC power cord (mains lead) to the AC IN terminal on the receiver firmly.**
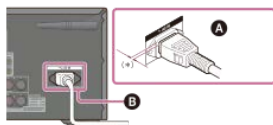
Ⓐ AC power cord (mains lead) (supplied)
Ⓑ AC IN terminal
* Space remains between the plug and the rear panel even when the power cord (mains lead) is inserted firmly. The cord is supposed be connected this way. This is not malfunction.

**2** **Connect the AC power cord (mains lead) to a wall outlet.**

[HELLO] appears on the display panel and then switches to [PLEASE WAIT].
You cannot turn on the receiver until the [PLEASE WAIT] display disappears.

HELLO
→
PLEASE WAIT
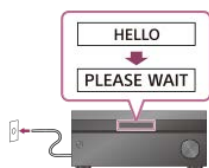
**3** **Turn on the TV, and then switch the input of the TV to which the receiver is connected.**

HDMI — Power
— Input

**4** **Press ⏻ (power) to turn on the receiver.**

⏻

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES
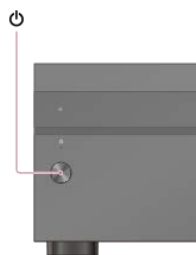
## Notes on installing the receiver

- Do not install the receiver in a confined space, such as a bookcase.
- Sufficient space around the receiver is needed to release heat. When placing the receiver in a rack, leave more than 44.45 mm (1.75 in) space above the receiver, and more than 44.45 mm (1.75 in) space along the sides of the receiver. The rack behind the receiver should be open. If you place the receiver with its back against the wall, leave more than 88.9 mm (3.5 in) space between the receiver and the wall.
- Make sure to use a "WS-RE2" dedicated rack mount kit for this receiver when mounting the receiver on a rack mount.
- Place the receiver in a location with adequate ventilation to prevent heat buildup and prolong the life of the receiver.
- Do not place the receiver near heat sources, or in a place subject to direct sunlight, excessive dust, or mechanical shock.
- Do not place anything on top of the cabinet that might block the ventilation holes and cause malfunctions.
- Magnets are attached to both the front panel and front cover. Do not place cards with magnetic stripes, such as bank cards or ID passes, near the receiver. These cards may become unusable due to the effects of the magnets on the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**About Auto Calibration**

Auto Calibration allows you to perform automatic calibration as follows.

- Check the connection between each speaker and the receiver.
- Adjust the speaker level.
- Measure the distance of each speaker from your seating position. (*1)
- Measure the speaker size. (*1)
- Measure the frequency characteristics (EQ). (*1)
- Measure the frequency characteristics (Phase). (*1) (*2)

*1　The measurement result is not utilized when [Direct] is selected for the sound field setting and an analog input is selected.
*2　The measurement result may be not utilized, depending on the audio formats.

> **Note**
> - The D.C.A.C. IX (Digital Cinema Auto Calibration) is designed to achieve proper sound balance for your room. However, you can adjust the speaker levels manually according to your preference using [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Test Tone] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

**Related Topic**

- Outputting a test tone from each speaker (Test Tone)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Before you perform Auto Calibration

- Set up and connect the speakers.
- Disconnect the headphones.
- Remove any obstacles between the calibration microphone and the speakers.
- Do not connect any microphones other than the supplied calibration microphone to the CALIBRATION MIC jack.
- When [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], cancel the setting before performing Auto Calibration.
- For accurate measurement, make sure the environment is quiet and free from noise.
- Set the speaker output to a setting other than [SPEAKERS OFF]. See "Selecting the front speakers."
- If using a bi-amplifier connection or speakers with a front B connection, set the assignment for the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals properly. For details, see "Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)."

**Note**

- The speakers emit very loud sound during the calibration and the volume cannot be adjusted. Be considerate of your neighbors and any children who are present.

- If the muting function has been activated before you perform Auto Calibration, the muting function will shut off automatically.

- It may not be possible to take the correct measurements or to perform Auto Calibration at all if special speakers such as dipole speakers are used.

### Confirming the subwoofer setup

- Before using a subwoofer, turn on the subwoofer and turn up the volume. Turn the LEVEL to just before the mid-point.



- When a subwoofer with a crossover frequency function is connected, set the value to maximum.



- When a subwoofer with an auto standby function is connected, set it to off (deactivated).

**Note**

- Depending on the characteristics of the subwoofer you are using, the setup distance value may be different from the actual position.

**Related Topic**

- Connecting the calibration microphone
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Auto Calibration operation

Auto Calibration is performed twice.

- 1st calibration: Place the microphone on the mic stand top ( ① ).
- 2nd calibration: Rotate the microphone 90 degrees and place it on the mic stand bottom ( ② ).
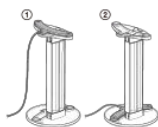


> **Note**
>
> - The speakers emit very loud sound during the calibration and the volume cannot be adjusted. If the muting function has been activated before you perform Auto Calibration, the muting function will shut off automatically.
>
> - It may not be possible to take the correct measurements or to perform Auto Calibration at all if special speakers such as dipole speakers are used.
>
> - If the measurement fails, follow the message, then select [Retry]. For details on the error code and warning message, see "List of messages after Auto Calibration measurements."

**To cancel Auto Calibration**

The Auto Calibration function will be canceled when you perform the following operations, etc. during the measurement process:

- Press ⏻ (power).
- Press the input buttons on the remote control or on the receiver.
- Press HOME, AMP MENU, HDMI OUT or ⊠ (muting) on the remote control.
- Press SPEAKERS on the receiver.
- Change the volume level.

---

**Related Topic**
- Connecting the calibration microphone

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the front speakers**

You can select the front speakers you want to operate.
Be sure to use the buttons on the receiver to perform this operation.

1 **Press SPEAKERS on the receiver repeatedly to select the front speaker system you want to operate.**

The indicators on the display panel shows which set of terminals are selected.

● **SP A**:
Speakers connected to the SPEAKERS FRONT A terminals.

● **SP B** (*):
Speakers connected to the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals.

● **SP AB** (*):
Speakers connected to both the SPEAKERS FRONT A and SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals (parallel connection).

● **(None)**:
[SPEAKERS OFF] appears on the display panel. No audio signals are output from any speaker terminals, or the PRE OUT jacks.

* To select [SP B] or [SP AB], set the assignment for the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals to [Front B] by using [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Surround Back Speaker Assign] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Checking Auto Calibration results

To check error codes or warning messages received in [Auto Calibration], proceed with the following steps:

**If an error code appears**

Check the error and perform Auto Calibration again.

**1** **Select [Retry].**

**2** **Follow the instructions on the TV screen to perform Auto Calibration.**

Auto Calibration is performed twice.

**3** **When the measurement is completed, select the item you want.**

- **Save**: Saves the measurement results and exits the setting process.
- **Retry**: Performs the Auto Calibration again.
- **Discard**: Exits the setting process without saving the measurement results.

**4** **Save the measurement results.**

Select [Save] in step 3.

**5** **If the [SpeakerRelocation / PhantomSurroundBack] function screen is displayed, select the desired setting by referring to "Calibrating speaker positioning (SpeakerRelocation / PhantomSurroundBack)."**

If [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] is set to [Front & Center] or [Front], this screen will not be displayed, so proceed to step 6.

**6** **Select the desired calibration type by referring to "Selecting the Auto Calibration type (Calibration Type)."**

**7** **When the calibration matching function screen is displayed, select [Yes] or [No].**

- **Yes**: By expanding the sweet spot of the listening position and adjusting the sound wave on the left and right of each speaker, you can enjoy more natural sound.
- **No**: The measurement result of the Auto Calibration is applied as it is.

**8** **Perform the 360 Spatial Sound Mapping demo as needed.**

**If a warning message appears**

Check the warning message and select [OK]. For details on the warning messages, see "List of messages after Auto Calibration measurements."

> **Hint**
> - The measurement results may vary depending on the position of the subwoofer. However, continuing to use the receiver with that value does not cause problems.

**Related Topic**
- List of messages after Auto Calibration measurements

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Content that can be played on this receiver

This topic introduces how to enjoy video or sound with this receiver.
You can connect multiple devices to the receiver.
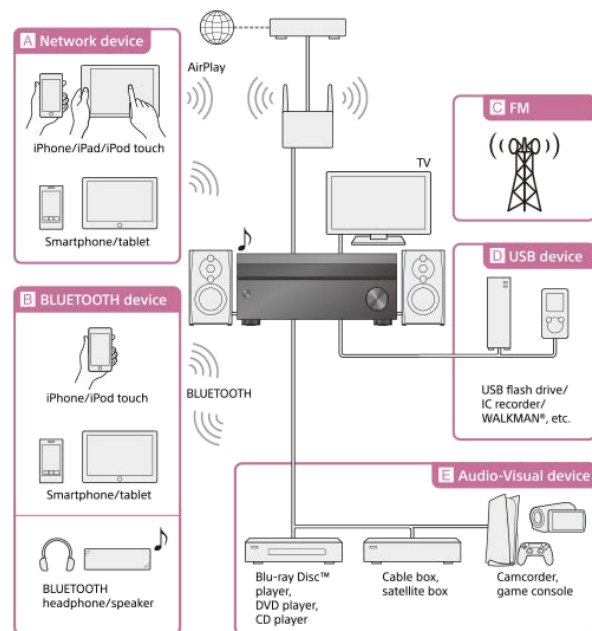


**A Network device**
**Enjoying audio/music content on your iPhone/iPad/iPod touch, smartphone, or tablet**
You can send music and other content stored on your iPhone/iPad/iPod touch, smartphone, or tablet to the receiver via the network.

**B BLUETOOTH device**
**Enjoying music content on your iPhone/iPod touch, smartphone, or tablet**
You can send music and other content stored on your iPhone/iPod touch, smartphone, or tablet to the receiver via the BLUETOOTH connection.
Enjoying audio content using the BLUETOOTH function (Pairing operation)

**Listening with BLUETOOTH receiver (headphones/speakers)**
In BLUETOOTH TX (transmit) mode, you can enjoy audio with BLUETOOTH headphones or BLUETOOTH speakers. The receiver is connected to headphones or speakers with a BLUETOOTH connection so that you can enjoy music anywhere without being limited by cables.
Listening with BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers (Pairing operation)

**C FM**
**Listening to FM radio**
You can enjoy high-quality FM radio broadcasting with the built-in FM tuner.
Up to 30 FM channels can be stored as your favorites using the Preset Memory function.
Listening to FM radio

**D USB device**
**Enjoying content stored on a USB device**
When you connect a USB memory or a USB device such as a WALKMAN® to the ψ (USB) port on the front of the receiver, you can listen to the music stored on it through the speakers or headphones connected to this receiver.
This receiver supports High-Resolution Audio. Even if the connected device is compatible with High-Resolution Audio, the sound can be played without degrading.
Enjoying music stored on a USB device

**E Audio-Visual device**
**Enjoying video or audio from AV devices such as a Blu-ray Disc™ player, CD player, cable box, satellite box, or game console, etc.**
You can enjoy various content such as video and audio from AV devices by connecting to the receiver.
This receiver has HDMI jacks that support HDCP 2.3, so you can also enjoy 4K/8K content of satellite broadcast or streaming services.
Playing AV devices

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## How to use the menu of the receiver

You can display the menu of the receiver on the TV screen (*).

* When you want to display the menu on the TV screen connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack, set [HDMI OUT B Mode] to [Main].

**1** **Switch the input of the TV to the HDMI input to which the receiver is connected.**

**2** **Press HOME to display the home menu on the TV screen.**

Watch — Select the video source connected to the unit.
Listen
Custom Preset
Sound Effects
Zone Controls
Setup
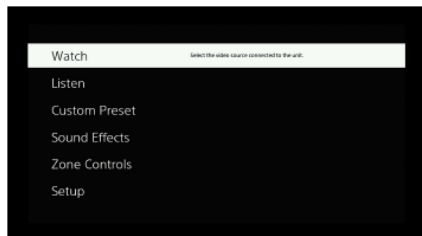
**3** **Press ▲ (up)/▼ (down) repeatedly to select the menu you want, then press ⊕ (enter) to enter the menu.**

**Home menu items**

**Watch:** Select to display video from the connected device.
**Listen:** Select to listen to sound from the built-in FM tuner or connected device.
**Custom Preset:** Select to save various settings for the receiver and recall those settings.
**Sound Effects:** Select to enjoy sound effects.
**Zone Controls:** Select to use the multi-zone features.
**Setup:** Select to adjust the various settings for the receiver.

---

**Hint**

- Sound is not output from the TV speakers while the home menu is displayed.

---

**Hint**

- When [OPTIONS] appears in the lower left portion of the TV screen, you can display the options menu by pressing OPTIONS and select a related function.

- To return to the previous screen, press BACK.

- To exit the menu, press HOME to display the home menu, then press HOME again.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Viewing information on the display panel

The display panel provides various information on the status of the receiver, such as the sound field.

**1** **Select the input for which you want to check information.**

**2** **Press DISPLAY repeatedly.**

The default input name or the input name you have set is displayed on the upper line of the display panel.
The lower line of the display panel will change sequentially as follows each time you press DISPLAY: currently applied sound field (*1) - stream information (*2) - default input name (*3).

### When listening to FM radio

The band, preset number, and preset station name (*4) or frequency are displayed on the upper line of the display panel.
The currently applied sound field is displayed on the lower line of the display panel.

### When receiving BLUETOOTH audio

[BLUETOOTH] is displayed on the upper line of the display panel.
The currently applied sound field or connected device name is displayed on the lower line of the display panel.

*1 [PURE DIRECT] appears on the display panel when the Pure Direct function is activated.
*2 Stream Information is not displayed when no signals can be found for the selected input.
*3 Appears only when you have set an arbitrary input name.
*4 Appears only when you have set an arbitrary preset station name. In this case, the preset station name and frequency are displayed alternately each time you press DISPLAY.

### Checking the information of a connected BLUETOOTH device

You can check the BLUETOOTH device information by pressing DISPLAY on the receiver repeatedly. Each time you press DISPLAY, the display will change cyclically as follows:

- During BLUETOOTH RX mode: Input you are selecting - BLUETOOTH device name - Sound field currently applied - Volume level
- During BLUETOOTH TX mode: BLUETOOTH device name - Sound field currently applied - Volume level - Input you are selecting

**Hint**
- To set this function to [Off], press AMP MENU and ENTER on the receiver at the same time.

**Related Topic**
- Indicators on the display panel

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Playing AV devices

You can connect AV devices to the receiver to enjoy a wide range of content such as movies and audio.

**1** **Turn on the device you want to play.**

**2** **Turn the TV on, and then switch the input of the TV to the HDMI input to which the receiver is connected.**

**3** **Turn on the receiver.**

**4** **Press HOME.**

The home menu is displayed on the TV screen.
Depending on the TV, the home menu may take some time to appear on the TV screen.
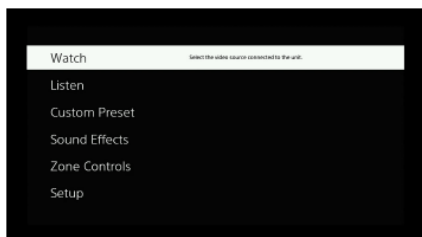


**5** **Select [Watch] or [Listen] from the home menu.**

The menu item list appears on the TV screen.

**6** **Select the device you want to play and start playback.**

**7** **Press ⊿ (volume) +/– to adjust the volume.**

You can also use MASTER VOLUME on the receiver.

**8** **Press 2CH/MULTI, MOVIE or MUSIC to enjoy the surround sound.**

You can also use 2CH/MULTI, MOVIE or MUSIC on the receiver.

**Note**

- Before you turn off the receiver, be sure to turn down the volume level. Otherwise, the next time you turn on the receiver, sound may be output at a high volume level and damage your speakers.

- When you turn on the receiver for the first time, it may take up to one minute until sound is output from the receiver.

**Hint**

- You can select the device you want by pressing the input buttons on the remote control or the receiver.

- You can adjust the volume level differently using the MASTER VOLUME knob on the receiver or the ⊿ (volume) +/– buttons on the remote control.
  To turn the volume up or down quickly.

  — Turn the knob quickly.
  — Press and hold one of the buttons.

  To make fine adjustments
  — Turn the knob slowly.
  — Press one of the buttons and release it immediately.

**Related Topic**

- Selecting a sound field (Sound Field)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Enjoying music stored on a USB device

You can enjoy music from a USB device by connecting it to the ⅄ (USB) port on the receiver.

**1** **Select [Listen] - [USB] from the home menu.**

The same operation can also be performed by pressing OTHERS on the remote control several times.

**2** **Select the track you want from the file list.**

The selected track starts playing and the information of track appears on the TV screen.

### Performing playback operations

Press ◀ (left)/ ▶ (right) to select ▶ / ⅠⅠ (play/pause) or ◀◀ / ▶▶ (previous/next), and then press ⊕ (enter).

### Operating the USB device using the remote control

You can operate the USB device using the remote control of the receiver.
Press OTHERS several times to select [USB], and then use the following buttons:

- ►ⅠⅠ : Starts or pauses playback.
- Ⅰ◀◀/▶▶Ⅰ : Moves to the start of the previous or next track.

### Setting the playback mode

- **Repeat Setting**
  After step 2, press ◀ (left)/ ▶ (right) to select ⟳ (repeat) and press ⊕ (enter). Each time you press ⊕ (enter), the setting changes.

  - ⟳ (all): Plays back all files on the USB device repeatedly.
  - ⟳ (folder): Plays back all files in the selected folder repeatedly.
  - ⟳ (track): Plays back only the selected file repeatedly.
  - ■ (off): Plays back all files in the selected folder and stops playback with the last file.

- **Shuffle Setting**
  After step 2, press ◀ (left)/ ▶ (right) to select ⤨ (shuffle) and press ⊕ (enter). Each time you press ⊕ (enter), shuffle playback is switched on/off. The files targeted for shuffle playback are based on the setting for Repeat Setting.

**Note**

- The receiver can recognize the following files or folders in USB devices:
  - up to folders in the 11th layer (including the root folder)
  - up to 998 files/folders in a single layer

- Audio content with DRM (Digital Rights Management) copyright protection cannot be played on this receiver.

**Related Topic**

- Connecting a USB device
- USB specifications and compatible USB devices

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## USB specifications and compatible USB devices

### Playable types of audio files (*1)

**MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer III):**
.mp3
**MPEG-H:**
.mp4
**AAC/HE-AAC:**
.m4a, .aac, .mp4, .3gp
**WMA9 Standard:**
.wma
**LPCM:**
.wav
**FLAC:**
.flac
**DSF:**
.dsf
**DSDIFF (*2):**
.dff
**AIFF:**
.aiff, .aif
**ALAC:**
.m4a
**Vorbis:**
.ogg
**Monkey's Audio:**
.ape

*1  Compatibility with all encoding/writing software, recording devices and recording media cannot be guaranteed.
*2  The receiver does not play DST encoded files.

**Note**

- Some files may not play depending on the file format or the file encoding.
- Some files that have been edited on a computer may not play.
- Fast forward or fast reverse functions may not be available for some files.
- The receiver does not play coded files such as DRM.
- The receiver can recognize the following files or folders in USB devices:
  — up to folders in the 11th layer (including the root folder)
  — up to 998 files/folders in a single layer
- Some USB devices may not work with this receiver.
- The receiver can recognize Mass Storage Class (MSC) devices.

### Compatible USB device

Mass Storage Class, High-speed type

### Maximum current

0.5 A

**Note**

- The receiver is unable to read data other than that saved in the first partition of a USB device.
- When formatting a USB device, be sure to format using the model itself or the dedicated formatting software for that model.
- When connecting a USB device to the receiver, be sure to connect after the display "Creating Library" or "Creating Database" on the USB device has disappeared.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Notes on USB devices

- Do not remove a USB device during operation. To avoid data corruption and damage to the USB device, switch the receiver to standby mode when removing a USB device.
- Do not connect a USB device to the receiver through a USB hub.
- The receiver can recognize the following files or folders in USB devices:

  - up to folders in the 11th layer (including the root folder)
  - up to 998 files/folders in a single layer

  The maximum number of files and folders may vary depending on the file and folder structure. Do not save other types of files or unnecessary folders on a USB device.
- Compatibility with all encoding/writing software, recording devices, and recording media cannot be guaranteed. Incompatible USB devices may produce noise or interrupted audio or may not play at all.
- Some time may be needed to start playback when:

  - the folder structure is complex.
  - the memory capacity is excessive.

- This receiver does not necessarily support all of the functions provided in a connected USB device.
- The playback order for the receiver may differ from the playback order of the connected USB device.
- If a folder that has no files is selected, [There is no playable file.] appears.
- When playing a very long track or a track with a large file size, some operations may cause delays in playback.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Listening to FM radio

You can listen to FM broadcasts through the built-in tuner. Be sure that the TV and FM antenna (aerial) is connected to the receiver before performing this operation.

**1**  **Select [Listen] - [FM TUNER] from the home menu.**

The FM screen appears.

### FM screen

You can select and operate each item on the screen by pressing ▲ (up)/▼ (down)/◀ (left)/▶ (right) and ⊕ (enter).
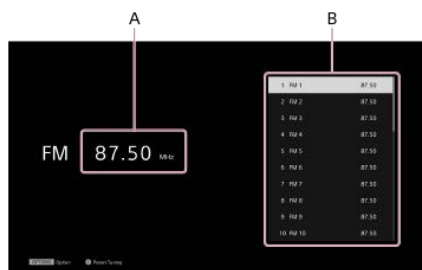


**A: Frequency indication**
Shows the frequency of the station which the tuner is receiving.
**B: Preset station list**
You can tune to a station by selecting the preset number from the list.

> **Hint**
> - You can also display the FM screen by pressing OTHERS to select FM.
> - If you have already preset stations, you can select the station you want through the following operation:
>   - Press ▲ (up)/▼ (down) (or PRESET +/–) repeatedly to select the station.
> - You can perform auto-tuning through the following operations:
>   1. Press ◀ (left) to move the highlight to the current frequency indication.
>   2. Press ▲ (up)/▼ (down).
> - You can perform direct tuning through the following operations:
>   1. Press ◀ (left) to move the highlight to the current frequency indication, and then ⊕ (enter).
>   2. Press ◀ (left)/▶ (right) to select a digit, and ▲ (up)/▼ (down) to change the digit.
> - You can perform the following operations from the options menu that is displayed when you press OPTIONS:
>   - Preset Memory
>   - Preset Name Input (When highlighted in the preset list)
>   - Switching [FM Mode]

**Related Topic**
- Connecting the antennas (aerials)
- Tuning to a station directly (Direct Tuning)
- Naming preset stations (Preset Name Input)
- The FM reception is poor.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Presetting FM radio stations (Preset Memory)**

You can store up to 30 FM stations as your favorite stations.

**1** **Select [Listen] - [FM TUNER] from the home menu.**

The FM screen appears.

**2** **Press ◀ (left) to move the highlight to the current frequency indication, and then ⊕ (enter).**

**3** **Tune to the station that you want to preset.**

Press ◀ (left)/▶ (right) to select a digit, and ▲ (up)/▼ (down) to change the digit.

**4** **Press ▶ (right) to move the highlight to the preset list, and press ▲ (up)/▼ (down) to select the preset number you want to store the station to.**
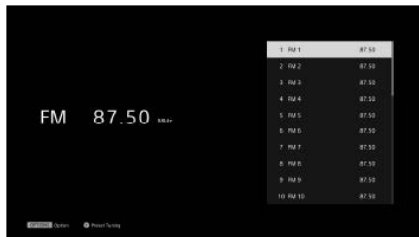


**5** **Press OPTIONS.**

**6** **Select [Preset Memory] from the options menu.**
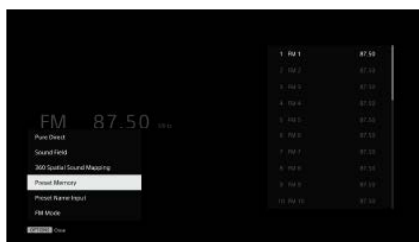


The station is stored as the selected preset number.

**7** **Repeat steps 2 to 6 to store another station.**

You can store FM stations from FM 1 to FM 30.

**Listening to the preset station**

On the FM screen, press ▶ (right) to move the highlight to the preset list and select the station you want to listen to.

**Related Topic**

- Naming preset stations (Preset Name Input)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Naming preset stations (Preset Name Input)**

**1** Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [FM Tuner Settings].

**3** Select the preset number to which you want to assign a name.

**4** Select [Preset Name Input].

An on-screen keyboard appears on the TV screen.

**5** Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down)/← (left)/→ (right) and ⊕ (enter) to select characters one by one to enter the name.

**6** Select [Enter].

The name you entered is registered.

**Canceling naming input**

Press BACK before Step 6.

> **Note**
> - Some letters that can be displayed on the TV screen cannot be displayed on the display panel.

**Related Topic**
- Presetting FM radio stations (Preset Memory)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Tuning to a station directly (Direct Tuning)**

You can enter the frequency of a station directly.

**1** Select [Listen] - [FM TUNER] from the home menu.

**2** Press ← (left) to move the highlight to the current frequency indication, and then ⊕ (enter).

**3** Press ↑ (up)/ ↓ (down)/ ← (left)/ → (right) to enter the frequency.

1. Press ← (left)/ → (right) to select a digit.
2. Press ↑ (up)/ ↓ (down) to change the digit.

**4** Press ⊕ (enter).

**Note**

- If the tuned frequency is invalid or out of range, [---.-- MHz] appears and then the screen returns to the current frequency.
  Make sure you have entered the right frequency. If not, repeat steps 3 and 4. If you still cannot tune to a station, the frequency may not be in use in your area.

**Hint**

- The tuning scale for direct tuning is 100 kHz.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## What you can do with BLUETOOTH® features
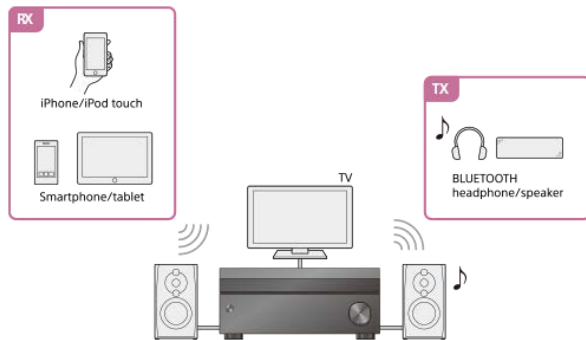


- **RX (receiver mode)**

**Listening to audio/music content of a BLUETOOTH device by sending it to the receiver**
You can enjoy audio/music content stored on your iPhone/iPod touch, smartphone, or tablet that supports the BLUETOOTH function by sending it to the receiver.
Enjoying audio content using the BLUETOOTH function (Pairing operation)

- **TX (transmitter mode)**

**Listening to sound transmitted from an AV device connected to the receiver with the BLUETOOTH receiver (headphones/speakers)**
You can enjoy the sound of an AV device connected to the receiver with BLUETOOTH headphones or BLUETOOTH speakers. If the sound is interrupted, move the BLUETOOTH receiver closer to this receiver.
Listening with BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers (Pairing operation)

For details about the compatible BLUETOOTH version and profiles of this receiver, see "Compatible BLUETOOTH version and profiles."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Compatible BLUETOOTH version and profiles

Profile refers to a standard set of functions for various BLUETOOTH product features. The receiver supports the following BLUETOOTH version and profiles.

- **Supported BLUETOOTH version:** BLUETOOTH Specification version 5.0
- **Compatible BLUETOOTH profiles:**
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile): transmits and receives high-quality audio/music content.
  - AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile): operates audio/video device such as pause, stop, play, and volume control.

For the latest information about compatible BLUETOOTH devices, visit the website on "Customer support websites."

**Note**

- The functions may vary depending on the specifications of the BLUETOOTH device.
- In the BLUETOOTH wireless connection, audio data and signals for operation are transmitted and received for processing between the BLUETOOTH device and this receiver. As a result, the response to the operation may be delayed, or there may be a delay before the start of playback unlike the case of playback on the BLUETOOTH device itself.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Enjoying audio content using the BLUETOOTH function (Pairing operation)

Pairing is an operation where BLUETOOTH devices are registered to each other before connection. Once a pairing operation is performed, it does not need to be performed again.
Be sure to set the [Bluetooth Mode] to [Receiver] before pairing a device with this receiver.

**1** **Place the BLUETOOTH device within 1 meter (3.3 feet) of the receiver.**

**2** **Press and hold BLUETOOTH on the receiver to select the BLUETOOTH function.**

[PAIRING] flashes on the display panel.

**3** **Perform pairing on the BLUETOOTH device to detect this receiver.**

For details, refer to the operating instructions of your BLUETOOTH device.
A list of detected devices may appear on the BLUETOOTH device display depending on the type of BLUETOOTH device. This receiver is displayed as [STR-AZ7000ES XXXXXX]/[STR-AZ5000ES XXXXXX]/[STR-AZ3000ES XXXXXX] (*).

**4** **Select [STR-AZ7000ES XXXXXX]/[STR-AZ5000ES XXXXXX]/[STR-AZ3000ES XXXXXX] (*) on the BLUETOOTH device display.**

If [STR-AZ7000ES XXXXXX]/[STR-AZ5000ES XXXXXX]/[STR-AZ3000ES XXXXXX] (*) is not displayed, repeat this process from step 1.
When the BLUETOOTH connection is established, the paired device name appears and [BT] lights up on the display panel.

**5** **Start playback on the BLUETOOTH device.**

**6** **Adjust the volume.**

Adjust the volume of the BLUETOOTH device first. If the volume level is still too low, adjust the volume level of the receiver.

\* XXXXXX is the identification number for each unit.

### Canceling pairing operation

Pairing operation will be canceled when you switch the input.

**Note**

- Some applications of BLUETOOTH device cannot be controlled from the receiver.
- If a passkey is required on the display of the BLUETOOTH device in step 4, enter [0000]. The passkey may be called "Passcode," "PIN code," "PIN number" or "Password."
- You can pair up to 10 BLUETOOTH devices. If a 11th BLUETOOTH device is paired, the least recently connected device will be replaced by the new one.
- BLUETOOTH on the receiver does not work when the [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Off].

**Hint**

- You can change the name of the receiver that appears on your device in [Device Name Setting] in the [System Settings] menu.

**Related Topic**

- Listening with BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers (Pairing operation)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Controlling a BLUETOOTH device using the remote control**

You can operate the BLUETOOTH device with the following buttons on the remote control.

- **►II (play/pause)** (*) **:** starts or pauses playback.
- **I◄◄/►►I (previous/next):** jumps to the beginning of the previous track or next track.

* When you press ►II (play/pause) button while no BLUETOOTH device is connected, the receiver will automatically connect to the last connected BLUETOOTH device.

**Note**

- These operations may not work with certain BLUETOOTH devices. Also, the actual operation may differ depending on the BLUETOOTH device you are using.

- The BLUETOOTH TX/RX on the remote control does not work when the BLUETOOTH function is already activated or when [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Off].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Listening with BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers (Pairing operation)

You can listen to audio sources playing via this receiver by using BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Bluetooth Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Set [Bluetooth Mode] to [Transmitter].**

**3** **Turn on the BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers and set them to pairing mode.**

**4** **Select the name of the headphones or speakers from the [Device List] in the [Bluetooth Settings] menu.**

If you cannot find your device name in the list, select [Scan].
After [CONNECTING] flashes and the name of the headphone or speaker is displayed on the display panel, pairing is complete.



*  "XXXXXX" represents the name of a detected BLUETOOTH device.

**5** **Press one of the input buttons to select the input you want.**

The sound is output from the BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers. No sound is output from the receiver.

**6** **Adjust the volume of the BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers.**

Volume control on the receiver and remote control only works for the BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers.

---

**Note**

- The BLUETOOTH device will be reconnected when [Bluetooth Mode] is changed from [Receiver] to [Transmitter]. Press BLUETOOTH TX/RX on the remote control to reconnect quickly.

- You can also press BLUETOOTH TX/RX on the remote control to switch [Bluetooth Mode]. However, you cannot switch [Bluetooth Mode] when [NOT. USE] appears on the display panel. Check if you are already using the BLUETOOTH function.

- You may not be able to adjust the volume level depending on the BLUETOOTH receiver.

- When [Bluetooth Audio] is selected as an input, you cannot set [Bluetooth Mode] to [Transmitter].

- You can register up to 10 sets of BLUETOOTH receiver. If a 11th set of BLUETOOTH receiver is registered, the least recently connected BLUETOOTH receiver will be replaced by the new ones.

- This receiver can display up to 15 detected BLUETOOTH receiver in the [Device List].

- You cannot change the settings of [Sound Field] and [360 Spatial Sound Mapping] in the options menu while transmitting sound.

- Some content cannot be output due to copyright protection.

- The audio output from the BLUETOOTH receiver may be delayed compared to that from this receiver because of the characteristics of BLUETOOTH wireless technology.

- Audio cannot be output to BLUETOOTH devices that do not support SCMS-T.

- No sound is output from the speakers or HDMI OUT jacks when BLUETOOTH receiver is successfully connected to this receiver.

- The [Bluetooth Audio] function is disabled when [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].

- If you connect a BLUETOOTH device during streaming playback, playback will stop. If you connect a BLUETOOTH device while playing music from a USB device, playback will pause.

---

**Hint**

- If the BLUETOOTH device in step 3 is the most recently connected device, you can connect it to this receiver automatically by simply pressing BLUETOOTH RX/TX on the remote control. In this case, you do not need to perform step 4.

---

**Related Topic**

- Selecting the BLUETOOTH mode (Bluetooth Mode)
- Checking the BLUETOOTH device list (Device List)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES
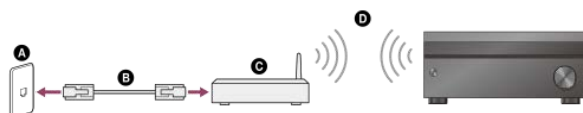
## Notes on connecting to the Internet

**Caution of the internet use without the router**

When connecting the receiver to the Internet, be sure to connect via a router (*1) with the appropriate security settings.
Once a security issue occurs, this product may suffer damage caused by malware (malicious software), etc. via the Internet and be exposed to security threats such as theft or tampering of personal information or content. This product may also cause damage to network services without your knowledge.

*1 A router is a device that relays the Internet and a local area network connection to other devices. There are the following types of routers:

- Wired router
- ADSL modem router
- Optical Network Unit (ONU) with router function
- Wi-Fi access point that can function as a router
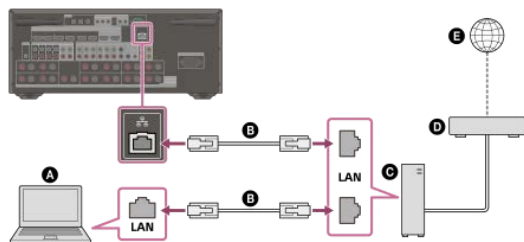- In-wall access point router (*2)

*2 If you are not sure whether an in-wall access point can be used as a router, check with your apartment manager or Internet service provider, etc.

Ⓐ LAN port on the wall
Ⓑ LAN cable
Ⓒ Router
Ⓓ Wireless LAN

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting a LAN cable (for wired LAN connections only)

We recommend that you connect the server to the router with a wired connection. Connect the receiver to the network using a LAN cable (*) (not supplied).



Ⓐ **Server (computer, etc.)**
Ⓑ **LAN cable (*) (not supplied)**
Ⓒ **Router**
Ⓓ **Modem**
Ⓔ **Internet**

\* We recommend using category 7 cables.

### Hint

- Use a router compatible with transmission speeds of 100 Mbps or greater.

- We recommend that you use a router equipped with a built-in DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server because the default setting on the receiver is DHCP. This function automatically assigns IP addresses to devices on the LAN.

- We recommend using a normal shielded type cable for a wired LAN to avoid electric noise.
  Some flat-type LAN cables are easily affected by noise. We recommend using a Category 7 cable.

**Related Topic**

- Notes on connecting cables
- Setting up a wired LAN connection
- Assigning a name to the receiver (Device Name Setting)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up a wired LAN connection**

You can set up a wired LAN connection by the following procedure. Connect the receiver and the router with a LAN cable beforehand.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Network Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Internet Settings].**

**3** **Select [Next] when [LAN cable connection was detected. Perform Wired LAN setup.] appears.**

**4** **Select [Auto] on the TV screen for the IP address acquisition method.**

To set the IP address manually, select [Manual] and follow the on-screen instructions.
The network settings are displayed on the TV screen.

**5** **Press ➡ (right).**

**6** **Select [Save & Connect].**

The receiver starts connecting to the network.
When the receiver is successfully connected to the network, [NETWORK] lights up on the display panel of the receiver.
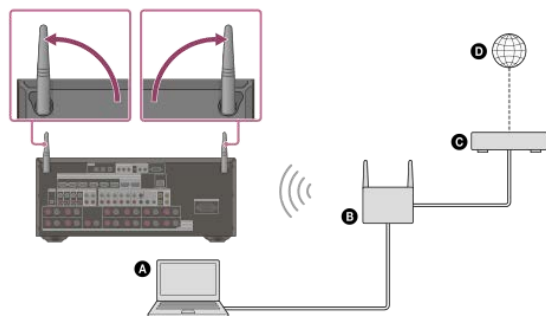
**Hint**

- See [Network Connection Status] in the [Network Settings] menu when checking the network settings.

**Related Topic**

- Connecting a LAN cable (for wired LAN connections only)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Preparing a wireless LAN antenna (for wireless LAN connections only)**

When using a wireless connection, raise both wireless LAN antennas for better performance.

Ⓐ **Server (computer, etc.)**
Ⓑ **Router**
Ⓒ **Modem**
Ⓓ **Internet**

**Note**

- Audio playback on a server may occasionally be interrupted if you use a wireless connection.

**Related Topic**

- Setting up a wireless LAN connection
- Assigning a name to the receiver (Device Name Setting)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Setting up a wireless LAN connection

Please confirm the following information before starting the network settings.

- The network name (SSID) (*1) of the wireless LAN router/access point
- The security key (passkey) (*2) for the network

*1   SSID (Service Set Identifier) is a name that identifies a particular access point.
*2   This information should be available from a label on your wireless LAN router/access point, from the operating instructions, from the person who set up your wireless network, or from the information provided by your Internet service provider.

1   **Select [Setup] - [Network Settings] from the home menu.**

2   **Select [Internet Settings].**

3   **Select [Next] when [Perform Wi-Fi setup.] is displayed on the TV screen.**

   A list of network names (SSID) is displayed on the TV screen.

4   **Select a network name (SSID).**

   The receiver starts connecting to the network.
   To connect to a network not listed, select [New connection registration] and follow the on-screen instructions.

5   **Confirm the connection result displayed on the TV screen.**

   When the receiver is successfully connected to the network, [NETWORK] lights up on the display panel of the receiver.
   If the connection to the network has failed, select [Advanced Settings], and then follow the on-screen instructions to set the network name (SSID), wireless LAN router security method, and IP address.

**Hint**
- See [Network Connection Status] in the [Network Settings] menu when checking the network settings.

**Related Topic**
- Preparing a wireless LAN antenna (for wireless LAN connections only)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up a wireless network connection Using Sony | Music Center**

The Sony | Music Center app allows you to connect the receiver to the same network with your mobile device. For details, see the Help in the Sony | Music Center app or visit the following URL.
https://www.sony.net/smcqa/

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up a wireless network connection Using Sony | Music Center**

The Sony | Music Center app allows you to connect the receiver to the same network with your mobile device. For details, see the Help in the Sony | Music Center app or visit the following URL.
https://www.sony.net/smcqa/

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Playing music with the TIDAL app**

By operating a smartphone/iPhone on which the TIDAL app is installed, you can play music from TIDAL.
You can play 360 Reality Audio compatible music available on TIDAL as well. To play 360 Reality Audio compatible music, you need to subscribe to the TIDAL HiFi plan.

> **Note**
>
> - TIDAL may not be available in some languages or countries/regions.
>
> - To download the app and use network services, additional registrations and payment of communication charges and other fees may be required.

1 **Download and install the TIDAL app on your smartphone/iPhone.**

2 **Connect the mobile device by Wi-Fi to the same network as that of the receiver.**

3 **Start the TIDAL app and select music of your choice for playback.**

4 **Tap the cast icon ( [icon] ).**

5 **Select the receiver as the music playback destination.**

Tap the name of the receiver ([STR-AZ7000ES]/[STR-AZ5000ES]/[STR-AZ3000ES] or the device name you specified in the initial settings for Google Home). When you select either 2-channel audio or 360 Reality Audio compatible music, [360RAcast] appears.

> **Note**
>
> - With Sony | Music Center, you can check the streaming services that provide 360 Reality Audio compatible music. On Sony | Music Center, select the receiver and then select [Settings] - [About 360 Reality Audio] - [Next].
>
> - The specifications and design of the app may change without notice.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Prerequisite: Making the Initial Settings for Chromecast built-in**

The receiver is compatible with Chromecast built-in, which can stream music to the receiver from the mobile device.

1 **Select [Listen] - [Chromecast built-in] from the home menu.**

Follow the on-screen instructions to make settings to use the Chromecast built-in with the receiver. After performing the settings, [INetwork/Bluetooth Standby] is set to [On] automatically and you can play music quickly even when the receiver is in standby mode.

**Playing and controlling your music with Google Assistant**

This receiver is compatible with a Google Assistant-enabled device with Chromecast built-in so you can control your music with your voice. Simply link the receiver to the Google Home app on your mobile device. For details, refer to the Google Home app.

**Playing and controlling your music with Google Assistant**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Playing music with apps compatible with other streaming services**

By operating a smartphone/iPhone on which an app compatible with a streaming service of your choice is installed, you can play 2-channel audio or 360 Reality Audio compatible music.
Depending on the streaming service, you need to subscribe to the premium plan to play 360 Reality Audio compatible music.

**Note**

- With Sony | Music Center, check 360 Reality Audio delivery streaming services supported by the receiver. On Sony | Music Center, select the receiver and then select [Settings] - [About 360 Reality Audio] - [Next].

- To download the app and use network services, additional registrations and payment of communication charges and other fees may be required.

- The specifications and design of the app may change without notice.

1 **Download and install an app compatible with a streaming service of your choice on your smartphone/iPhone.**

2 **Connect the mobile device by Wi-Fi to the same network as that of the receiver.**

3 **Start the app you downloaded in step 1 and select music of your choice for playback.**

4 **Tap the cast icon.**

The cast icon varies depending on the app.

5 **Select the receiver as the music playback destination.**

Tap the name of the receiver ([STR-AZ7000ES]/[STR-AZ5000ES]/[STR-AZ3000ES] or the device name you specified in the initial settings for Google Home).

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Using Spotify

You can select music on the Spotify app and play it on the receiver.

**Playing music on the receiver by using the "Spotify Connect" function**

Use your phone, tablet or computer as a remote control for Spotify. Go to spotify.com/connect to learn how.

**Hint**

- If [Network/Bluetooth Standby] is set to [On], you can play music quickly even when the receiver is in standby mode.

- An image such as an album cover appears in the playback screen if the played content supports the feature.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Using Sony | Music Center

Sony | Music Center is an application for controlling compatible Sony audio devices using the mobile device such as a smartphone or tablet.
For details about Sony | Music Center, refer to the following URL.
https://www.sony.net/smcqa/

**1** **Install the free Sony | Music Center app on your mobile device.**

**2** **Connect the mobile device via Wi-Fi to the same network as that of the receiver.**

**3** **Start Sony | Music Center.**

**4** **Operate by following the Sony | Music Center screen.**

**Note**

- Use Sony | Music Center of the latest version. If you cannot connect the receiver and a BLUETOOTH device via the BLUETOOTH function, uninstall Sony | Music Center and try to connect via the BLUETOOTH function again.

**Hint**

- Connect the mobile device to the same network as that of the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying audio content from iTunes or an iPhone/iPad/iPod touch via the network (AirPlay)**

The receiver is compatible with AirPlay 2. You can select music content on an iOS device such as iPhone, iPad, and iPod touch and stream it to the receiver.

**1** **Connect the iOS device by Wi-Fi to the same network as that of the receiver.**

**2** **Play the music you want to stream on the iOS device.**

**3** **Display the AirPlay icon ( ◎ ) on the iOS device and tap it.**

**4** **Select the receiver as the speaker to stream to on the iOS device.**

The music is played on the receiver.

**Hint**

- You can also select other speakers at the same time as the receiver, and stream music through multiple speakers.

**Streaming music on the receiver by talking to Siri**

If you add the receiver to the Home app on the iOS device, you can stream music to the receiver by talking to Siri.

**Note**

- Since the receiver does not have a microphone, you cannot talk to the receiver to operate it.

- Not all features of Siri are available on the receiver.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Listening to Music on your PC via a Home Network**

You can play music files stored on your PC via your home network.
Music files can be played by operating Sony | Music Center on a mobile device such as a smartphone or tablet.
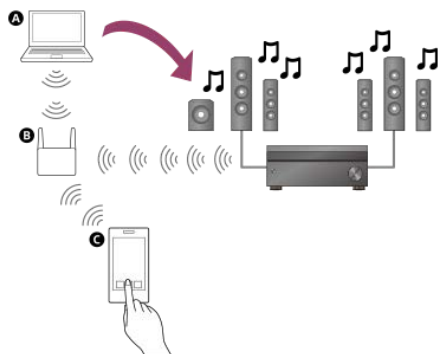
Ⓐ **PC**
Ⓑ **Wireless LAN router**
Ⓒ **Smartphone or tablet**

① **Connect the receiver to a network.**

② **Connect the PC to a network.**

For details, refer to the operating instructions of the PC.

③ **Set the PC.**

To use the PC on your home network, you need to set the PC as the server. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the PC.

④ **Listen to music on a PC by using Sony | Music Center.**

You can play music files stored on the PC by operating Sony | Music Center that is installed to a mobile device such as a smartphone or tablet. For details of Sony | Music Center, refer to the following URL.
https://www.sony.net/smcqa/

**Hint**

- See [Setup] - [Network Settings] - [Network Connection Status] when checking the network connection status.

---

**Related Topic**

- Setting up a wireless LAN connection
- Setting up a wireless network connection Using Sony | Music Center

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Formats compatible with home networks

**Supported music formats (*1)**

**MP3 (MPEG 1 Audio Layer-3):**
.mp3

**AAC/HE-AAC (*2):**
.m4a, .aac, .mp4 (*3), .3gp (*3)

**WMA9 Standard (*2):**
.wma

**LPCM:**
.wav

**FLAC (*2):**
.flac

**DSF (*2):**
.dsf

**DSDIFF (*2) (*4):**
.dff

**AIFF (*2):**
.aiff, .aif

**ALAC (*2):**
.m4a

**Vorbis**
.ogg

**Monkey's Audio**
.ape

*1   Compatibility with all encoding/writing software, recording devices and recording media cannot be guaranteed.
*2   The receiver may not play this file format on the home network server.
*3   The receiver does not play this file format on the home network server.
*4   The receiver does not play DST encoded files.

**Note**

- Some files may not play depending on the file format, the file encoding, the recording condition, or home network server condition.

- Some files that have been edited on a computer may not play.

- Fast forward or fast reverse functions may not be available for some files.

- The receiver does not play coded files such as DRM and Lossless.

- The receiver can recognize the following files or folders stored in the home network server:
  — up to folders in the 19th layer
  — up to 999 files/folders in a single layer

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Playing content on a Sonos device**

By setting up the receiver and Sonos devices to be used in combination, you can play audio content on the Sonos devices with this receiver.

1. **Select [Setup] - [Network Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [Works with Sonos].**

   The Sonos device on the same network is discovered.

3. **Set an input source, a zone where the Sonos device is installed, and the volume level for the device.**

4. **Start playback of audio content on the Sonos device.**

   The input source is switched to the one as selected in step 3 and the audio content of the Sonos device is played back at the set volume level and in the selected zone.
   For information on the operation of Sonos devices and the Sonos App, please visit the Sonos website.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## What you can do with multi-zone features

**Enjoying sound in two locations via an analog connection - Zone 2**

You can enjoy sound at the same time in another room by connecting the speakers that are located in another room to the SPEAKERS HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) (*) or SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals. For example, you can listen to the same music from an AV device located in the living room in both the living room and kitchen, or watch a movie in the living room while music from a different device is played in the kitchen.
The volume can be adjusted separately for each room.

*1   for STR-AZ3000ES

**E.g. When the Zone 2 speakers are connected to the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals**
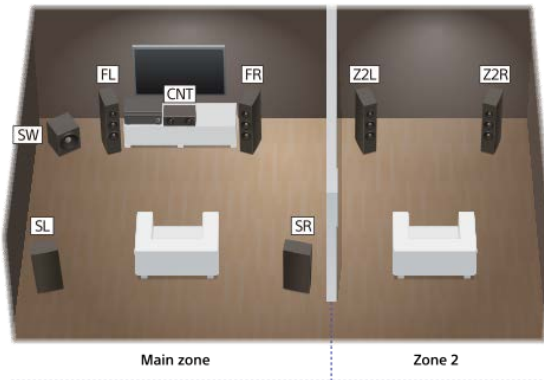


**Note**

- When you have made the Zone 2 speaker connection using the SPEAKERS HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) terminals, set [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Height1 Speaker Assign] to [Zone2] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- When you have made the Zone 2 speaker connection using the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals, set [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Surround Back Speaker Assign] to [Zone2] in the [Speaker Settings] menu. In this case, you cannot use the surround back speakers.

**Hint**

- Connect one more receiver or amplifier in Zone 2 to the ZONE 2 AUDIO OUT jacks to enjoy more powerful sound in Zone 2.

- If connecting a TV to the VIDEO OUT ZONE2 jack, you can also view composite video images in Zone 2.

**Enjoying sound in three locations via an analog connection - Zone 2 + Zone 3**

In addition to Zone 2, you can enjoy music at the same time in a third room by connecting a receiver or amplifier located in the third room to the ZONE 3 AUDIO OUT jacks. For example, audio from an AV device placed in a living room can be played in the kitchen and a terrace at the same time, or different content can be played in each of the three rooms. The volume can be adjusted separately for each room.

**E.g. When the Zone 2 speakers are connected to the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals**
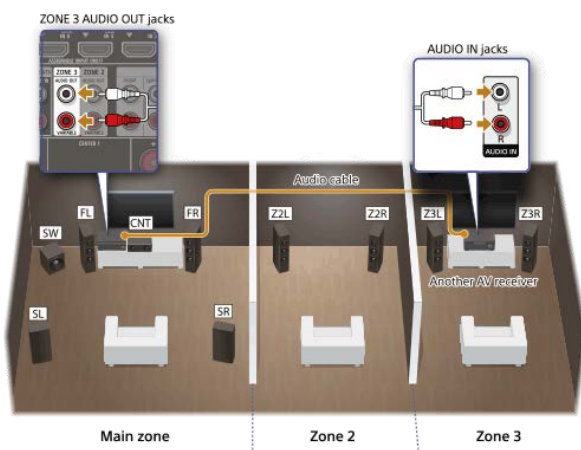


**Enjoying video and sound in two locations via an HDMI connection - Zone 2**

You can enjoy movies and music in another room by connecting a TV or different AV receiver located in another room to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack. For example, movies or music from an AV device located in the living room can be played at high quality in a bedroom.

Main zone | Zone 2
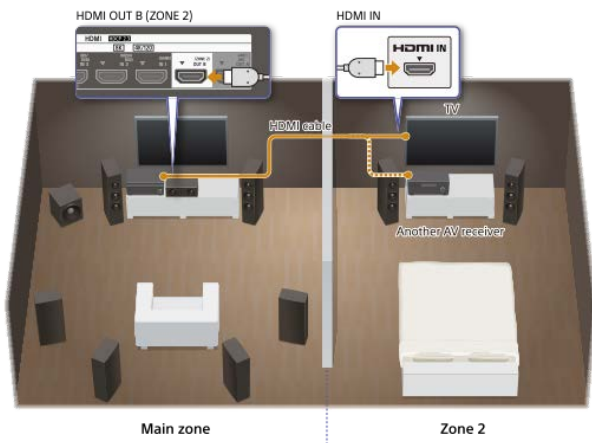
**Note**

- There are restrictions on the audio sources that can be used in Zone 2/3. For details, see "Available input sources for each zone."

**Related Topic**

- Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection
- Connecting another amplifier in Zone 3
- Enjoying sound using another amplifier in Zone 3
- Connecting another amplifier in Zone 2
- Selecting the method to use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack (HDMI OUT B Mode)
- Enjoying video and sound on the amplifier and TV in Zone 2

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Available input sources for each zone

Available input sources vary depending on the zone you have selected.

### Available input sources for main zone

You can select all input sources from every device connected to the receiver in the main zone.

| Input name | Input source |
|---|---|
| GAME | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 1 (GAME) jack |
| MEDIA BOX | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 2 (MEDIA BOX) jack |
| BD/DVD | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 3 (BD/DVD) jack |
| SAT/CATV | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 4 (SAT/CATV) jack<br>• Source signal from the VIDEO IN SAT/CATV jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the SAT/CATV AUDIO IN jacks |
| VIDEO | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 5 (VIDEO) jack (for STR-AZ3000ES)<br>• Source signal from the HDMI IN 7 (VIDEO) jack (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) on the front panel |
| AUX | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 5 (AUX) jack (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)<br>• Source signal from the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack<br>• Source signal from the VIDEO IN AUX jack (*2)<br>• Source signal from the AUX AUDIO IN jacks |
| TV | • ARC/eARC signals from the HDMI OUT A jack.<br>• Source signal from the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack<br>• Source signal from the TV AUDIO IN jacks |
| SA-CD/CD | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 6 (SA-CD/CD) jack<br>• Source signal from the DIGITAL COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack<br>• Source signal from the SA-CD/CD AUDIO IN jacks |
| Bluetooth Audio | • Source signal received via BLUETOOTH |
| FM TUNER | • FM broadcast received through the built-in tuner |
| USB | • Source signal from the ψ (USB) port on the front panel |
| Home Network | • Source signal received via home network |
| Chromecast built-in/Spotify/360 Reality Audio/AirPlay | • Source signals received via music services on the Internet and via mobile devices, etc. |

*1 The video signals input from the VIDEO IN SAT/CATV jack will be output from the VIDEO OUT MONITOR jack.
*2 The video signals input from the VIDEO IN AUX jack will be output from the VIDEO OUT MONITOR jack.

### Input sources which can be output to Zone 2 (analog connection)

The following input sources can be output to Zone 2.

| Input name | Input source |
|---|---|
| SOURCE | • Signals from the current input in main zone |
| GAME | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 1 (GAME) jack (*1) |
| MEDIA BOX | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 2 (MEDIA BOX) jack (*1) |
| BD/DVD | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 3 (BD/DVD) jack (*1) |
| SAT/CATV | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 4 (SAT/CATV) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the VIDEO IN SAT/CATV jack (*2)<br>• Source signal from the SAT/CATV AUDIO IN jacks |
| VIDEO | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 5 (VIDEO) jack (for STR-AZ3000ES) (*1)<br>• Source signal from the HDMI IN 7 (VIDEO) jack (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) on the front panel (*1) |

| Input name | Input source |
|---|---|
| AUX | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 5 (AUX) jack (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) (*1)<br>• Source signal from the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the VIDEO IN AUX jack (*3)<br>• Source signal from the AUX AUDIO IN jacks |
| TV (*4) | • Source signal from the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the TV AUDIO IN jacks |
| SA-CD/CD | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 6 (SA-CD/CD) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the DIGITAL COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the SA-CD/CD AUDIO IN jacks |
| FM TUNER | • FM broadcast received through the built-in tuner |

*1 The following restrictions are set on the digital audio signals input from the HDMI, coaxial and optical input jacks on the receiver:

• Only 2ch PCM signals are output to Zone 2.
• Digital audio stream signals such as DSD and Dolby Digital are not output to Zone 2.
• Multi-channel stream signals are automatically converted to 2 channels signals, and then output to Zone 2 if the same source signals as the main zone are selected in Zone 2.

If the digital audio signals input from the HDMI, coaxial and optical input jacks on the receiver are not output to Zone 2, set the audio output to 2ch PCM on the connected device. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the connected device.

*2 The video signals input from the VIDEO IN SAT/CATV jack will be output from the VIDEO OUT ZONE 2 jack.
*3 The video signals input from the VIDEO IN AUX jack will be output from the VIDEO OUT ZONE 2 jack.
*4 To select this input, set the [TV] input to one of the following settings in the [Assignment] screen under [Input Settings].

• Set [HDMI] to a setting other than [OUT A(eARC/ARC)] ([None]).
• Set [Input Mode] to [Optical], [Coaxial] or [Analog].

**Note**

• When [FM TUNER] is selected at the same time in the main zone and Zone 2 or Zone 3, the item most recently selected will be set.

• If you change the sound field or speaker settings in the main zone while the input for Zone 2 is set to [SOURCE] or the same input is selected in the main zone and Zone 2, the sound may also be momentarily interrupted in Zone 2.

## Input sources which can be output to Zone 2 (HDMI connection)

The following input sources can be output to Zone 2 when Zone 2 speakers are connected to another receiver or amplifier connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack.

| Input name | Input source |
|---|---|
| SOURCE(*2) | • Signals from the current input in main zone |
| GAME(*2) | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 1 (GAME) jack |
| MEDIA BOX(*2) | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 2 (MEDIA BOX) jack |
| BD/DVD | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 3 (BD/DVD) jack |
| SAT/CATV | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 4 (SAT/CATV) jack<br>• Source signal from the SAT/CATV AUDIO IN jacks |
| VIDEO(*2) | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 5 (VIDEO) jack (for STR-AZ3000ES)<br>• Source signal from the HDMI IN 7 (VIDEO) jack (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES) on the front panel |
| AUX | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 5 (AUX) jack (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)<br>• Source signal from the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the AUX AUDIO IN jacks |
| TV (*3) | • Source signal from the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the TV AUDIO IN jacks |
| SA-CD/CD(*2) | • Source signal from the HDMI IN 6 (SA-CD/CD) jack<br>• Source signal from the DIGITAL COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack (*1)<br>• Source signal from the SA-CD/CD AUDIO IN jacks |
| FM TUNER | • FM broadcast received through the built-in tuner |

*1 The following restrictions are set on the digital audio signals input from the coaxial and optical input jacks on the receiver:

• Only 2ch PCM signals are output to Zone 2.
• Digital audio stream signals such as DSD and Dolby Digital are not output to Zone 2.
• Multi-channel stream signals are automatically converted to 2 channels signals, and then output to Zone 2 if the same source signals as the main zone are selected in Zone 2.

If the digital audio signals input from the coaxial and optical input jacks on the receiver are not output to Zone 2, set the audio output to 2ch PCM on the connected device. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the connected device.

*2 When [HDMI OUT B Mode] in [HDMI Settings] is set to [Zone2], the video signals that can be played are limited as follows:

• HDMI IN 1, 2, 3 and 4 jacks: 4K/60p 4:4:4
• HDMI IN 5, 6 jacks and HDMI IN 7 jack (STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only): 4K/60p 4:2:0

*3 To select this input, set the [TV] input to one of the following settings in the [Assignment] screen under [Input Settings].

- Set [HDMI] to a setting other than [OUT A(eARC/ARC)] ([None]).
- Set [Input Mode] to [Optical], [Coaxial] or [Analog].

**Note**

- When [FM TUNER] is selected at the same time in the main zone and Zone 2 or Zone 3, the item most recently selected will be set.

- If you change the sound field or speaker settings in the main zone while the input for Zone 2 is set to [SOURCE] or the same input is selected in the main zone and Zone 2, the sound may also be momentarily interrupted in Zone 2.

## Input sources which can be output to Zone 3

The following input sources can be output to Zone 3.
You cannot watch video in Zone 3.

| Input name | Input source |
|---|---|
| **SOURCE** | ● Analog audio signals from the current input in main zone |
| **SAT/CATV** | ● Source signal from the SAT/CATV AUDIO IN jacks |
| **TV** | ● Source signal from the TV AUDIO IN jacks |
| **AUX** | ● Source signal from the AUX AUDIO IN jacks |
| **SA-CD/CD** | ● Source signal from the SA-CD/CD AUDIO IN jacks |
| **FM TUNER** | ● FM broadcast received through the built-in tuner |

**Note**

- When [FM TUNER] is selected at the same time in the main zone and Zone 3, the item most recently selected will be set.

---

**Related Topic**

- Selecting the method to use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack (HDMI OUT B Mode)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting another amplifier in Zone 2

You can enjoy image and sound from a device connected to the receiver in a zone other than the main zone. For example, you can watch a DVD in the main zone and listen to a CD in Zone 2.

**Connecting another amplifier using the VIDEO OUT ZONE 2 and ZONE 2 AUDIO OUT jacks**
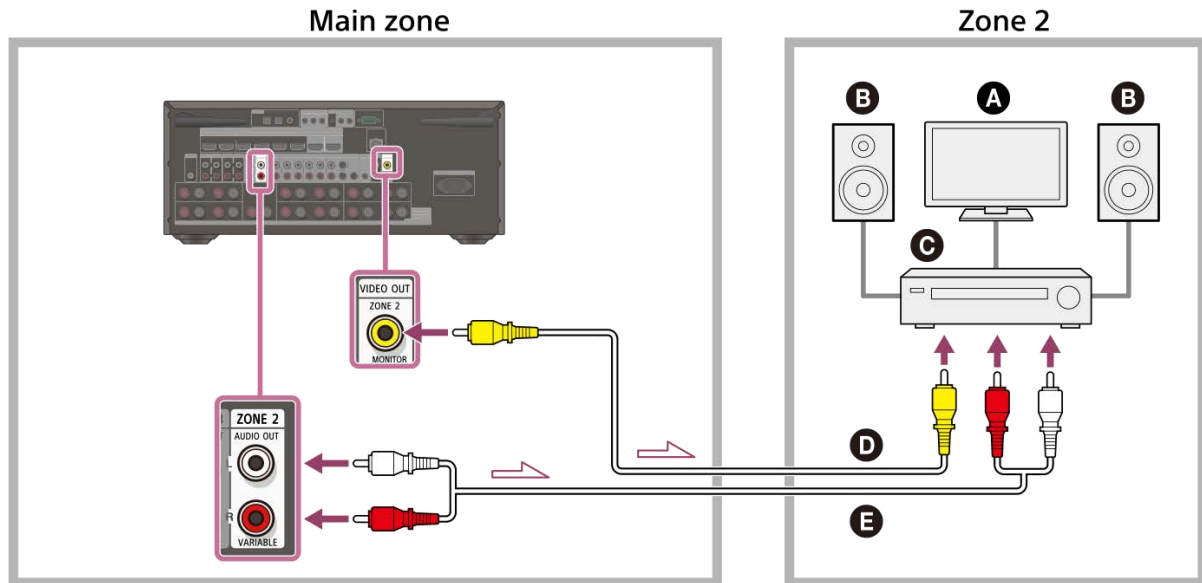


🅐 TV monitor
🅑 Speakers
🅒 Other amplifier/receiver
🅓 Video cable (not supplied)
🅔 Audio cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- The VIDEO OUT ZONE 2 jack can output video signal input from the VIDEO IN jacks.
  When outputting optical/coaxial audio signals, set the audio output to PCM on the connected device. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the connected device.

**Connecting another amplifier or TV in Zone 2 (with HDMI connection)**

HDMI video/audio input signals, optical/coaxial audio input signals are output to Zone 2 using the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack on the receiver.
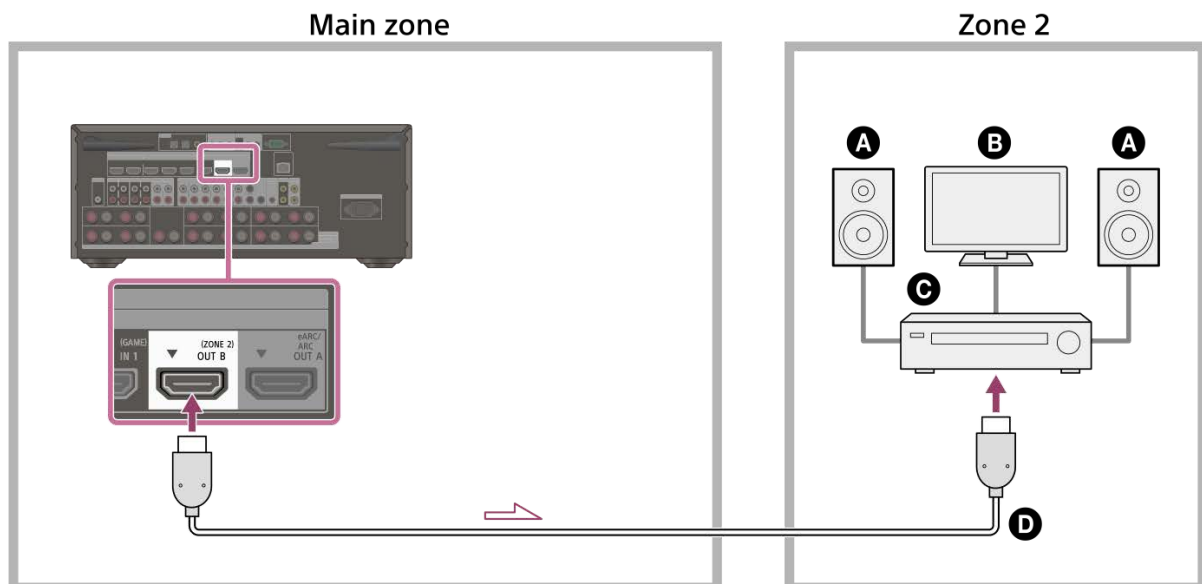


🅐 Speakers
🅑 TV
🅒 Other amplifier/receiver
🅓 HDMI cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- The following settings are required for this connection.
  — Set [HDMI OUT B Mode] in the [HDMI Settings] menu to [Zone2].
  — Set [Zone2 Audio Out] in the [HDMI Settings] menu to [Zone2 AMP].

- When outputting optical/coaxial audio signals, set the audio output to PCM on the connected device. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the connected device.

**Related Topic**

- Notes on connecting cables
- Selecting the method to use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack (HDMI OUT B Mode)
- Setting the Zone 2 HDMI audio output of connected devices (Zone2 Audio Out)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up the Zone 2 (Zone2 Settings)**

**1** **Connect a TV or amplifier/receiver and speakers.**

**2** **Turn on the amplifier/receiver and TV in Zone 2.**

**3** **Turn on the TV and the receiver in the main zone.**

**4** **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

**5** **Select [Zone2 Settings].**

Follow the instructions on the TV screen to make connections and settings.

**6** **Select [Confirm changes].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying video and sound on the amplifier and TV in Zone 2**

You can enjoy video and sound from the receiver in Zone 2 by the following procedure.

**1** **Press ZONE 2 ⏻ (power) on the remote control.**

**2** **Press ZONE 2 on the remote control.**

**3** **While ZONE 2 on the remote control is lit in red, press the input button and select the source signal you want to output.**

**4** **Start playback on the input device that you selected.**

**5** **Adjust to a suitable volume level.**

Adjust the volume level on the amplifier or TV in Zone 2. If you set [Zone2 Line Out] in [Zone Settings] menu to [Variable], you can also adjust the volume level in Zone 2 using [Zone Controls] - [Zone2] - [Volume] from the home menu.

**Hint**

- You can also activate Zone 2 by pressing ZONE 2 on the receiver.

- You can also select source signals while displaying [ZONE2 INPUT XXXX (input name)] on the display panel by pressing ZONE CONTROL on the receiver repeatedly.

- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] in [HDMI Settings] is set to [Zone2], the video signals that can be played are limited depending on the input as follows:
  — HDMI IN 1, 2, 3 and 4 jacks:
  up to 4K/60p 4:4:4
  — HDMI IN 5, 6 jacks and HDMI IN 7 jack (STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only):
  up to 4K/60p 4:2:0

- The only inputs from the HDMI IN jacks can be played back in Zone 2. When [SOURCE] is selected for the input, the video and sound from the HDMI IN jack currently selected in the main zone will be played back.

**To exit Zone 2 function**

Press ZONE 2 ⏻ (power) on the remote control to turn off the Zone 2 power.

**To exit Zone 2 operation**

Select [Zone Controls] - [Zone2] - [Power] from the home menu, then select [Off].

**Available inputs and functional restrictions in Zone 2**

See "Available input sources for each zone."

**Hint**

- A dedicated App for this model Sony | Music Center enables easier zone operation such as changing the settings or switching the zone inputs from your smartphone or tablet.

**Related Topic**

- Connecting another amplifier in Zone 2

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection

Connect each speaker to the SPEAKERS terminals on the rear of the receiver.
Before connecting cables, be sure to disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead).
For details on how to connect speaker cables to the receiver, see "How to connect speaker cables."



Ⓐ **Monaural audio cable (not supplied)**
Ⓑ **Speaker cable (not supplied)**

**Note**

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] to [7.1] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- After you have installed and connected your speakers, set the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Surround Back Speaker Assign] to [Zone2] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- Connect speaker cables properly with the polarities (+/–) matched between the speaker cables and the SPEAKERS terminals.

**Related Topic**

- Speaker installation example
- Installing 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)
- Enjoying sound using another amplifier in Zone 3
- Notes on connecting cables
- How to connect speaker cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up the Zone 2 (Zone2 Settings)**

**1** **Connect a TV or amplifier/receiver and speakers.**

**2** **Turn on the amplifier/receiver and TV in Zone 2.**

**3** **Turn on the TV and the receiver in the main zone.**

**4** **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

**5** **Select [Zone2 Settings].**

Follow the instructions on the TV screen to make connections and settings.

**6** **Select [Confirm changes].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying sound in Zone 2**

You can enjoy sound from the receiver in Zone 2 by the following procedure.

1. **Press ZONE 2 ⏻ (power) on the remote control.**

2. **Press ZONE 2 on the remote control.**

3. **While ZONE 2 on the remote control is lit in red, press the input button and select the source signal you want to output.**

4. **Start playback on the input device that you selected.**

5. **Adjust the volume.**

   Press ZONE 2 on the remote control, and press ⊿ (volume) +/– to adjust the volume while ZONE 2 on the remote control is lit in red.

**Hint**
- You can also activate Zone 2 by pressing ZONE 2 ⏻ (power) on the receiver.
- After Zone 2 is activated, you can also select source signals using the input buttons on the receiver or adjust the volume level using MASTER VOLUME on the receiver while the display panel of the receiver is in one of the following states:
  - While [ZONE2 POWER ON] is displayed just after Zone 2 has been activated.
  - While displaying [ZONE2 INPUT xxxx (input name)] by pressing ZONE CONTROL on the receiver.

**To exit Zone 2 function**

Press ZONE 2 ⏻ (power) on the remote control to turn off the Zone 2 power.

**To exit Zone 2 operation**

Select [Zone Controls] - [Zone2] - [Power] from the home menu, then select [Off].

**Available inputs and functional restrictions in Zone 2**
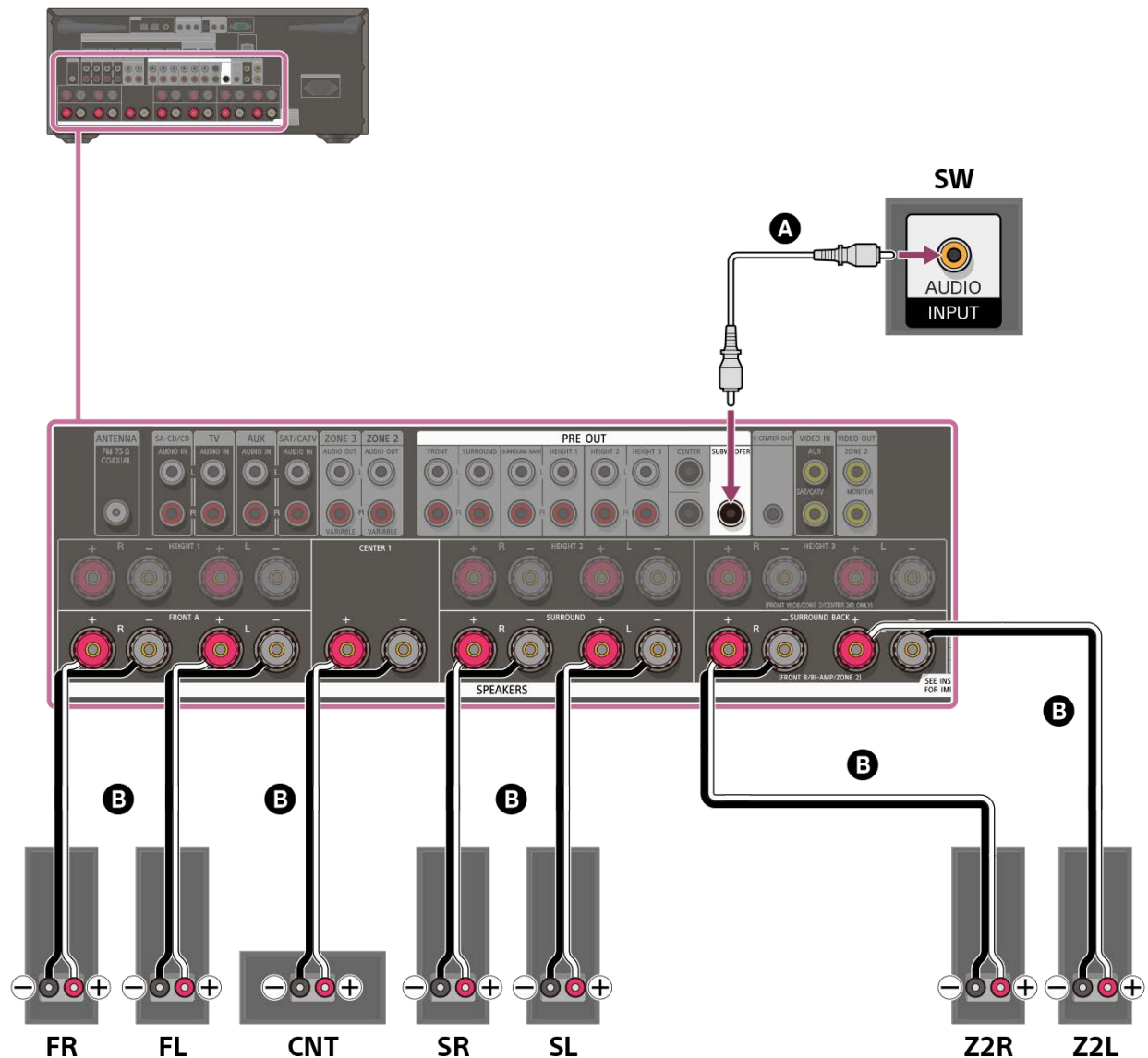
See "Available input sources for each zone."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting another amplifier in Zone 3**

You can enjoy sound of the device connected to the receiver in a zone other than the main zone. For example, in the main zone you can watch DVDs and in zone 3 you can listen to a CD.
Be sure to unplug the power cord before connecting the cable.
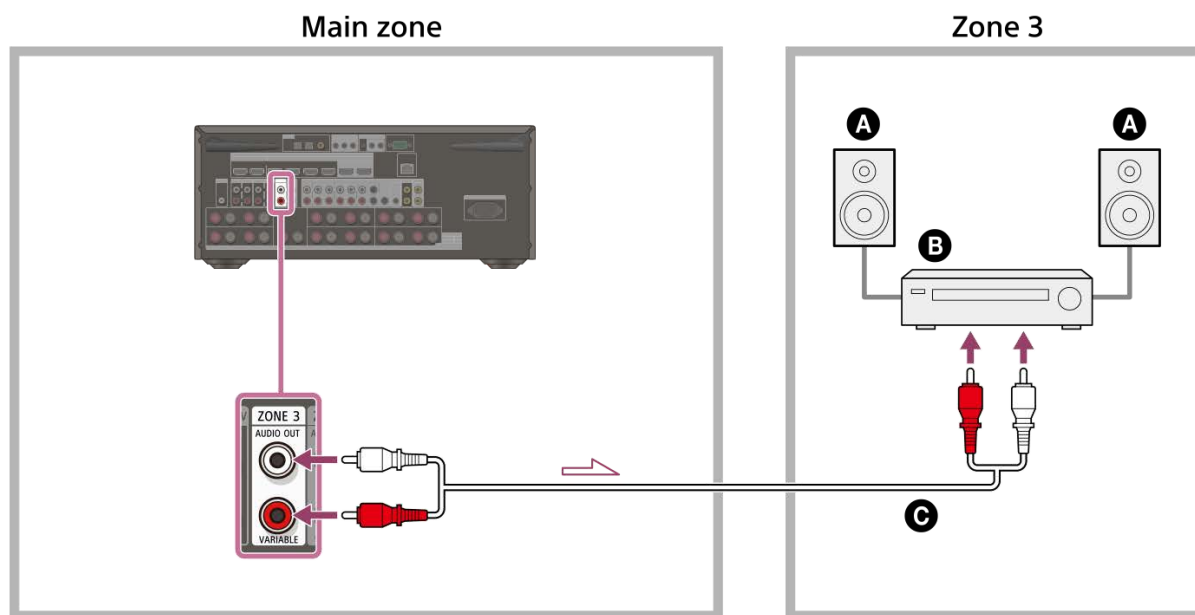


Ⓐ Speakers
Ⓑ Other amplifier/receiver
Ⓒ Audio cable (not supplied)

**Note**

- Only devices connected to the analog audio input jacks and the built-in tuner (FM) can output signals to Zone 3. No signals are output from devices connected to only the digital input jacks.

**Related Topic**

- Notes on connecting cables

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up the Zone 3 (Zone3 Settings)**

**1** Connect a TV or amplifier/receiver and speakers.

**2** Turn on the amplifier/receiver and TV in Zone 3.

**3** Turn on the TV and the receiver in the main zone.

**4** Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.

**5** Select [Zone3 Settings].

Follow the instructions on the TV screen to make connections and settings.

**6** Select [Confirm changes].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying sound using another amplifier in Zone 3**

You can enjoy sound from the amplifier in Zone 3 by the following procedure.

**①** **Select [Zone Controls] - [Zone3] - [Power] - [On] from the home menu.**

Zone 3 is activated.

**②** **Turn on the amplifier in Zone 3.**

**③** **Select the input of the source signal you want to output in [Input] of [Zone3].**

If you want to hear the same sound as the main zone in zone 3, select [SOURCE].

**④** **Start playback on the input device that you selected in step 3.**

**⑤** **Adjust to a suitable volume level.**

Adjust the volume level on the amplifier in Zone 3. If you set [Zone3 Line Out] in [Zone Settings] menu to [Variable], you can also adjust the volume level in Zone 3 using [Zone Controls] - [Zone3] - [Volume] from the home menu.

Hint

- You can also activate Zone 3 by pressing ZONE 3 ⏻ (power) on the receiver.

- After Zone 3 is activated, you can also select source signals using the input buttons on the receiver or adjust the volume level using MASTER VOLUME on the receiver while the display panel of the receiver is in one of the following states:
  - While [ZONE3 POWER ON] is displayed just after Zone 3 has been activated.
  - While displaying [ZONE3 INPUT xxxx (input name)] by pressing ZONE CONTROL on the receiver.

**To exit Zone 3 function**

Press ZONE 3 ⏻ (power) on the remote control to turn off the Zone 3 power.

**To exit Zone 3 operation**

Select [Zone Controls] - [Zone3] - [Power] from the home menu, then select [Off].

**Available inputs and functional restrictions in Zone 3**

See "Available input sources for each zone."

Hint

- A dedicated App Sony | Music Center enables easier zone operation such as changing the settings or switching the zone inputs from your smartphone or tablet.

**Related Topic**

- Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection
- Setting the volume control for Zone 2/3 (Zone2 Line Out/Zone3 Line Out)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying 360 spatial sound (360 Spatial Sound Mapping)**

The 360 Spatial Sound Mapping function allows you to enjoy an amazing 360 Spatial Sound experience that makes the sound feel more spacious and as if there are more speakers in the room. In order to reproduce an accurate sound field, it is necessary to perform Auto Calibration in advance.

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [360SSM] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [On].**

**Note**

- [360SSM] cannot be set to [On] unless Auto Calibration is performed.

- When a BLUETOOTH device is connected and [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], [360SSM] setting cannot be used.

- Select a speaker pattern that matches your speaker configuration by selecting [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] from the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- This setting is available when one of the following sound fields is selected:
  - [Multi Stereo] except for 2-channel content
  - [A.F.D.]
  - [A.F.D. Movie]
  - [Audio Enhancer] except for 2-channel content

**Hint**

- You can also press 360SSM on the remote control to activate or deactivate the [360 Spatial Sound Mapping] function.

- You can also select [360 Spatial Sound Mapping] from the [Audio Settings] in the [Setup] menu.

**Related Topic**

- Resetting sound fields to the default settings

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting a sound field (Sound Field)**

You can select from a variety of sound field modes according to speaker connections or input sources.

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [Sound Field] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select the sound field you want.**

Sony recommends selecting a sound field labeled [MOVIE] for movies and a sound field labeled [MUSIC] for music.
For details on each sound field, see "Selectable sound fields and their effects."

**Note**

- [Headphone (2ch)] is selected automatically when BLUETOOTH headphones/BLUETOOTH speakers are connected to the receiver. (Other sound fields cannot be selected in this case.)

- The sound fields for movie or music may not work, depending on the input or the speaker pattern you select, or with audio formats.

- The receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the actual sampling frequency of the input signals, depending on the audio format.

- Some speakers or the subwoofer may not output sound, depending on the sound field setting.

**Hint**

- You can also use 2CH/MULTI, MOVIE or MUSIC on the remote control or the receiver to select a sound field.

- You can also select [Sound Field] in [Audio Settings] from the home menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Selectable sound fields and their effects

| Sound field | | Display panel | Effects of the sound field |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2CH/MULTI | 2ch Stereo | 2CH STEREO | Plays back 2-channel audio signals without adding any surround effect. Monaural and multichannel audio signals are output after being converted into a 2-channel signal.<br>This sound field is best suited for playing back audio signals as they are from two front speakers only, without adding any virtual surround effect.<br>The sound is output from the front left/right speakers only. There is no sound from the subwoofer. |
| | Multi Stereo | MULTI STEREO | Outputs sound from all connected speakers.<br>When 2-channel or monaural audio signals are input, the receiver outputs sound from all speakers without adding any surround effect.<br>When multi-channel audio signals are input, sound may not be output from certain speakers depending on the speaker settings or playback content. |
| | Direct | DIRECT | Plays back all audio signals without adding any surround effect. |
| | A.F.D. (Auto Format Decoding) | A.F.D. | Decodes and plays back audio signals using the optimal processing method according to the audio signal input. |
| MOVIE | A.F.D. Movie | A.F.D. MOVIE | Produces optimized (recommended) sound according to the stream. The sound is upmixed to enjoy surround at the same time. |
| | Dolby Mode | DOLBY MODE | Plays back content using Dolby upmixer or virtual technology according to the set speaker layout. |
| | DTS:X Mode | DTS:X MODE | Plays back content using DTS upmixer or virtual technology according to the set speaker layout. |
| MUSIC | Audio Enhancer | AUDIO ENHANCER | Upscales existing sound sources to near high-resolution sound quality with DSEE Ultimate (Digital Sound Enhancement Engine Ultimate). This sound field makes you feel as if you are really at the recording studio or concert.<br>DSEE Ultimate only works on 2-channel sound sources with a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz input from the following jacks:<br><br>● the HDMI IN jacks<br>● the HDMI OUT A jack*<br>● the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack<br>● the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack<br>● the DIGITAL COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack |
| Headphones | Headphone (2ch) | HEADPHONE 2CH | This mode is selected automatically when BLUETOOTH headphones/BLUETOOTH speakers are connected to the receiver. (Other sound fields cannot be selected in this case.) Plays back 2-channel audio signals without adding any surround effect. Sound from monaural and multi-channel audio signals are output after being converted into a 2-channel signal. |

\*    eARC or ARC signal input

**Note**

● Depending on the audio format, if you select [Direct] and play a 5.1-channel source when surround speakers and two surround back speakers are connected, the same audio as that from surround speakers will be output from surround back speakers, similar to that of a 7.1-channel surround system. The sound level of surround and surround back speakers are adjusted automatically for optimum balance.

● Atmos is decoded as Dolby TrueHD or Dolby Digital Plus when a sound field other than [Multi Stereo], [A.F.D.], [A.F.D. Movie] or [Dolby Mode] is selected.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Relations between sound fields and speaker outputs

The list below shows which speaker outputs sound when a certain sound field is selected.

### 2-channel content

**Meaning of symbols in the table**

-: No sound is output.
◎ : Outputs sound.
○: Outputs sound depending on the speaker pattern setting and content to be played back.
●: For Dolby and DTS audio streams, outputs sound depending on the speaker pattern setting. No sound is output for Linear PCM, DSD, or AAC.

| Sound field | | Display panel | Front speakers | Center speaker | TV Center speaker | Surround speakers | Surround back speakers | Subwoofer | Height speakers |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2CH/MULTI | 2ch Stereo | 2CH STEREO | ◎ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Multi Stereo | MULTI ST. | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ (*1) | ○ |
| | Direct (Analog input) | DIRECT | ◎ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Direct (Others) | DIRECT | ◎ | - | - | - | - | ○ (*2) | - |
| | A.F.D. (Auto Format Decoding) | A.F.D. | ◎ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ○ (*2) | ● |
| MOVIE | A.F.D. Movie | A.F.D. MOVIE | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ (*1) | ○ |
| | Dolby Mode | DOLBY MODE | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ (*1) | ○ |
| | DTS:X Mode | DTS:X MODE | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ (*1) | ○ |
| MUSIC | Audio Enhancer | A. ENHANCER | ◎ | - | - | - | - | ○ (*2) | - |

*1  Sound is output when the following conditions are met:

- A subwoofer is connected.
- Speaker pattern with a subwoofer ([x.1]) is set.

*2  Sound is output when the following conditions are met:

- A subwoofer is connected.
- Speaker pattern with a subwoofer ([x.1]) is set.
- [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Size] in [Speaker Settings] menu is set to [Small].

### Multi-channel content

**Meaning of symbols in the table**

-: No sound is output.
◎ : Outputs sound.
○: Outputs sound depending on the speaker pattern setting and content to be played back.

| Sound field | | Display panel | Front speakers | Center speaker | TV Center speaker | Surround speakers | Surround back speakers | Subwoofer | Height speakers |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2CH/MULTI | 2ch Stereo | 2CH STEREO | ◎ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Multi Stereo | MULTI ST. | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Direct | DIRECT | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | A.F.D. (Auto Format Decoding) | A.F.D. | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| MOVIE | A.F.D. Movie | A.F.D. MOVIE | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Dolby Mode | DOLBY MODE | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | DTS:X Mode | DTS:X MODE | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| MUSIC | Audio Enhancer | A. ENHANCER | ◎ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

**Note**

- When no sound is heard, check that all the speakers are securely connected to the correct speaker terminals and the correct speaker pattern is selected.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Resetting sound fields to the default settings**

Be sure to use the buttons on the receiver to perform this operation.

**1** **Hold down MUSIC and press ⏻ (power) on the receiver.**

[S.F. INITIALIZED!] appears on the display panel and all sound fields are reset to their default setting.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Resetting sound fields to the default settings**

Be sure to use the buttons on the receiver to perform this operation.

**1** **Hold down MUSIC and press ⏻ (power) on the receiver.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Adjusting the equalizer (Equalizer)**

You can use the following parameters to adjust the tonal quality (bass/treble level) of each speaker.

Ⓐ Level (dB)
Ⓑ Frequency (Hz)
Ⓒ Bass
Ⓓ Treble

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [Equalizer] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Front], [Center], [Front Wide] (*), [Surround], [Height1], [Height2], [Height3] (*), [Top Front] (*), [Top Center] (*), [Top Rear] (*), [Bottom Front] (*) or [Bottom Center] (*).**

**3** **Select [Bass] or [Treble].**

**4** **Adjust the gain.**

\* for STR-AZ7000ES

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Pure Direct] is set to [On].
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].
  - [DSD Native] is set to [On], and the receiver is playing audio signals in DSD format.

- Frequencies for [Bass] and [Treble] are fixed.

- Depending on the audio format, the receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the original sampling frequency of the input signals.

**Hint**

- You can also select [Equalizer] in [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] - [Manual Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying more natural sound with speakers installed in the ceiling (In-Ceiling Speaker Mode)**

Set whether or not to use [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] with the current input.
In a setup where the front and center speakers are installed in the ceiling, lowering the audio output position to the screen height allows you to enjoy a more natural experience.

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Front & Center**: Lowers the audio output position for both the front and center speakers installed in ceiling to the screen height.
- **Front**: Lowers the audio output position for the front speakers installed in ceiling to the screen height.
- **Off**: Does not activate this function.

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Direct] is being used and an analog input is selected.
  - Dolby Atmos enabled speakers are used.
  - Dolby Atmos is being decoded.
  - [Pure Direct] is set to [On].

- This function may not work depending on the audio format.

- The receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the actual sampling frequency of the input signals depending on the audio format.

**Hint**

- You can also switch this function on/off for each input on the [Input Settings] screen.

- You can also select [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] from [Speaker Settings] - [TV/Screen Center Settings] in the [Setup] menu.

- You can also switch the function on/off by pressing IN-CEILING SP on the receiver.

- To obtain optimal effects in the listening environment, set [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Height] - [Ceiling] from [Speaker Settings] menu and perform Auto Calibration.

- **Front & Center**: Lowers the audio output position for both the front and center speakers installed in ceiling to the screen height.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Enjoying high-fidelity sound (Pure Direct)

You can enjoy higher-fidelity sound from all inputs using the [Pure Direct] function. When the [Pure Direct] function is on, the display panel lights off to suppress noise that affects sound quality.

**1**   **Select [Sound Effects] - [Pure Direct] from the home menu.**

**2**   **Select [On].**

### Canceling [Pure Direct]

The [Pure Direct] function will be canceled when you perform the following:

- Select [Off] in step 2.
- Press PURE DIRECT.
- Change the sound field.
- Change the following settings in the [Speaker Settings] menu:

    - [Auto Calibration Settings] - [Automatic Phase Matching]
    - [Auto Calibration Settings] - [Calibration Type]
    - [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Equalizer]
    - [TV/Screen Center Settings] - [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode]

**Note**

- [Automatic Phase Matching], [Calibration Type], [Equalizer] and [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] do not work when the [Pure Direct] function is selected.

**Hint**

- You can also use PURE DIRECT on the remote control or the receiver to turn the [Pure Direct] function on or off.

- You can also select [Pure Direct] from [Audio Settings] in [Setup] menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Using the DTS:X Dialog Control function**

The DTS:X Dialog Control function is a function which adjusts the dialog levels during playback of the DTS:X stream. This function enables you to increase the dialog levels in contrast with the background sound and hear dialog easily even under noisy circumstances.

**1** **Press OPTIONS.**

The options menu appears.

**2** **Select [DTS Dialog Control].**

**3** **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down) to adjust the dialog level.**

**Note**

- This function may not work depending on the audio signals.

- When you select [TV] for the input source, press AMP MENU on the remote control to set this function using the menu on the display panel.

**Related Topic**

- Operating the receiver with the menu on the display panel

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Operating the receiver by interlocking with a TV (Control for HDMI function)

Connecting a TV compatible with the Control for HDMI function to the HDMI OUT A jack using an HDMI cable enables you to interlock the receiver operation such as power on/off or volume adjustment with a TV.

### About the Control for HDMI function

The Control for HDMI function is a function that enables operation of devices connected with an HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) cable by interlocking them.
Although this function works for devices compatible with the Control for HDMI function, it may not work if connecting devices other than those manufactured by Sony.

### Preparing to operate by interlocking with a TV

Enable the Control for HDMI function settings of the TV and device connected to the receiver with an HDMI cable.
Set [Control for HDMI] in the [HDMI Settings] menu to [On].

> **Hint**
>
> ● When connecting a device such as a Blu-ray Disc player to a TV with an HDMI cable, enable its Control for HDMI function.
>
> ● To enable the Control for HDMI function of a TV or Blu-ray Disc player, refer to their operating instructions.

### Performing power operation or volume adjustment by a TV remote control

When turning the TV on/off or adjusting the volume using the TV remote control, the receiver power operation or volume adjustment is interlocked.

Ⓐ **TV**
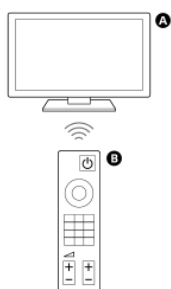
Ⓑ **TV remote control**

**Power interlocking**

When you turn on or off the TV, the receiver will turn on or off automatically.

> **Note**
>
> ● If you turn off the receiver before turning off the TV, the receiver may not turn on automatically even though you turn on the TV next time. In this case, perform the following operation.
>    — Select the receiver for the sound output device in the TV menu.
>    — When using Sony TV, turn on the receiver while the TV is turned on.

**Volume adjustment**

The sound of the TV you are watching is output from the speaker connected to the receiver automatically. You can adjust the receiver volume by the TV remote control.

### Other interlocking functions

**Menu operation by TV remote control**

You can operate the menu of the receiver by selecting the name of the receiver when changing input or operating the Sync Menu on the TV.

> **Note**
>
> ● In the Sync Menu of the TV, the receiver is recognized as "Tuner" by the TV.
>
> ● Some Sony TVs support the Sync Menu. Refer to the operating instructions of your TV to see if your TV supports the Sync Menu.

**Language follow**

When you change the language for the on-screen display of the TV, the receiver's on-screen display language is also changed.

> **Note**
>
> ● If you select a language that is not supported by the receiver as the on-screen display language of the TV, the receiver's on-screen display language will not change.

**One-touch play function**

When you play content on a Blu-ray Disc player or "PlayStation®5," etc. connected to the receiver, the receiver and TV are turned on automatically.

> **Hint**
>
> ● You can change the Control for HDMI settings by selecting [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] - [Control for HDMI] on the home menu.

**Related Topic**
● Controlling HDMI devices (Control for HDMI)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Operating the receiver by interlocking with a TV compatible with the "BRAVIA" Sync function**

"BRAVIA" Sync is an extended function developed by Sony based on the Control for HDMI function. By connecting "BRAVIA" Sync-compatible devices such as a TV or a Blu-ray Disc player using an HDMI cable, you can control the devices by interlocking them with each other.

**To use "BRAVIA" Sync**

"BRAVIA" Sync is enabled by enabling the Control for HDMI function of the Sony device.

**What you can do with "BRAVIA" Sync**

**Control for HDMI function**

- Power interlocking
- Volume adjustment
- Menu Operation by TV Remote Control
- Language Follow
- One-Touch Play Function

**Related Topic**

- Operating the receiver by interlocking with a TV (Control for HDMI function)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Switching the TVs that output the HDMI video signals**

If [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Main] and you have connected two TVs to the HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks, you can switch the output for these two TVs using the HDMI OUTPUT button on the remote control.

**1** **Connect two TVs to the receiver, and then turn on the receiver and the two TVs.**

**2** **Press HDMI OUTPUT.**

Each time you press the button, the output will be switched as follows:
[HDMI OUT A] - [HDMI OUT B] (*) - [HDMI OUT A+B] (*) - [HDMI OUT OFF]

* Unavailable when [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2].

**Note**

- [HDMI OUT A+B] may not work if the compatible video formats of the TVs connected to the HDMI OUT A jack and the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack of the receiver are different.

- [HDMI OUT A+B] may not work depending on the playback device you connect.

- When you connect two Dolby Vision-compatible TVs to the receiver and select [HDMI OUT A+B], Dolby Vision content is output in the HDR10 or SDR (Standard Dynamic Range) format. To enjoy Dolby Vision content as it is, connect only one Dolby Vision-compatible TV to the receiver, or select either [HDMI OUT A] or [HDMI OUT B].

- If [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], you cannot select [HDMI B] and [HDMI A+B].

- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], the HDMI signals are output to the Zone 2 even if [HDMI OFF] is selected.

**Hint**

- You can also use HDMI OUT on the receiver to switch the TV.

**Related Topic**

- Selecting the method to use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack (HDMI OUT B Mode)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Switching between digital and analog audio (Input Mode)**

When you connect devices to both digital and analog audio input jacks on the receiver, you can fix the audio input mode to either device, or switch from one to the other, depending on the type of material you intend to watch.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Assignment].**

**3** **Select [Input Mode].**

- **Auto:** Gives priority to digital audio signals. If there is more than one digital connection, HDMI audio signals have priority. If there are no digital audio signals, analog audio signals are selected.
When TV input is selected, priority is given to eARC or ARC signals. If your TV does not support the eARC or ARC function, digital optical audio signals are selected.

- **Optical:** Specifies input of digital audio signals to the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack.

- **Coaxial:** Specifies input of digital audio signals to the DIGITAL COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack.

- **Analog:** Specifies input of analog audio signals to the AUDIO IN (L/R) jacks.

**Note**

- Depending on the input, [Optical], [Coaxial] or [Analog] may not be displayed.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Using other HDMI or digital audio input jacks (Input Assign)

You can reassign video and/or audio signals to other input jacks if the default settings of the jacks do not correspond to your connected device.
E.g. When connecting a DVD player to the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack of the receiver, assign [BD/DVD] to the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack.

① **Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] from the home menu.**

② **Select [Assignment].**

③ **Select the input name you want to assign.**

④ **Press ◄ (left)/ ► (right) repeatedly to select [HDMI] or [OPTICAL/COAXIAL].**

⑤ **Press ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) repeatedly to select the jack you want to assign.**

**Assignable HDMI jacks (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)**

**IN 1:**
GAME (*1), MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 2:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX (*1), BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 3:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD (*1), SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 4:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV (*1), VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 5:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX (*1), TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 6:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD (*1)
**IN 7:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO (*1), AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**None (*2):**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV (*1), SA-CD/CD
*1   Default setting
*2   If the eARC/ARC function is activated, this item will be displayed as [OUT A(eARC/ARC)].

**Assignable HDMI jacks (for STR-AZ3000ES)**

**IN 1:**
GAME (*1), MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 2:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX (*1), BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 3:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD (*1), SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 4:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV (*1), VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 5:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO (*1), AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
**IN 6:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD (*1)
**None: (*2)**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX (*1), TV (*1), SA-CD/CD
*1   Default setting
*2   If the eARC/ARC function is activated, this item will be displayed as [OUT A(eARC/ARC)].

**Assignable OPTICAL/COAXIAL input jacks**

**OPT1:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX (*), TV, SA-CD/CD
**OPT2:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV (*), SA-CD/CD
**COAX:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD (*)
**None:**
GAME (*), MEDIA BOX (*), BD/DVD (*), SAT/CATV (*), VIDEO (*), AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD
*    Default setting

**Note**

- When you assign the digital audio input, the [Input Mode] setting may change automatically.

- One reassignment is allowed for each input.

- If no sound is output from the assigned jacks, also check the [Input Mode] settings.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**About Custom Preset**

You can save various settings with the player, monitor, etc., according to your listening and viewing style. You can register those settings for "one-touch" operation, and then recall the environment created with the settings easily.
For example, by saving the settings in the [Movie] preset as follows, you can switch the settings of the receiver all at one time without switching each setting for [Input], [Sound Field], and [Calibration Type] individually.

- Input: BD/DVD
- Sound Field: Dolby Mode
- Calibration Type: No change

**Related Topic**

- Saving the settings to a preset

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Saving the settings to a preset**

① Select [Custom Preset] from the home menu.

② Press OPTIONS with a preset for which you want to edit settings among from [Movie] or [Music] selected.

③ Select the menu you want from the options menu.

- **Edit:** Allows you to customize and save the settings to suit your preferences.
- **Import:** Loads the present settings of the receiver and saves those settings with the preset. [Input] and [Volume] are not stored. If you select [Import], steps 4 and 5 are not required.

④ If you selected [Edit] in step 3, press ↑ (up)/↓ (down) and ⊕ (enter) on the edit screen to select the item you want to set, and then change the setting according to your liking.

⑤ If the check box to the left of the set item is not checked, press ← (left)/↑ (up)/↓ (down) to select the check box and press ⊕ (enter) to check it.

The setting will be applied.

**Note**

- Settings for which the box is unchecked are not changed from the present settings even when you recall the preset settings. Select [Edit], then check the box for a setting item on the edit screen.

**Hint**

- You can overwrite [Movie] with the present settings by holding down CUSTOM1 for 3 seconds in the same way as you do when you select [Import] from the menu.

**Related Topic**

- Recalling the settings saved to the scene
- Items for which you can save settings and the default values for each item
- Available input sources for each zone

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Recalling the settings saved to the scene**

**1** Select [Custom Preset] from the home menu.

**2** Select a preset you want.

**Hint**

- You can recall the setting(s) saved for [Movie] directly by pressing CUSTOM1 on the remote control.

**Related Topic**

- Items for which you can save settings and the default values for each item

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Recalling the settings saved to the scene**

**1** Select [Custom Preset] from the home menu.

**2** Select a preset you want.

Multi Channel AV Receiver

STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Items for which you can save settings and the default values for each item**

"–" for the following items indicates that the check box on the left side of each item is unchecked on the edit screen. Setting items with unchecked boxes are invalid even if values for the items are displayed.

**Movie**

- Preset Name: Movie
- Input: BD/DVD
- Tuner Preset: –
- Volume: –
- HDMI Output: –
- Party Mode: –
- Sound Field: Multi Stereo
- 360 Spatial Sound Mapping: –
- In-Ceiling Speaker Mode: –
- Pure Direct: –
- Calibration Type: –
- Front Bass: –
- Front Treble: –
- Center Bass (*1): –
- Center Treble (*1): –
- Center1 Bass (*2): –
- Center1 Treble (*2): –
- Center2 Bass (*2): –
- Center2 Treble (*2): –
- Surround Bass: –
- Surround Treble: –
- Front Wide Bass (*3): –
- Front Wide Treble (*3): –
- Height1 Bass: –
- Height1 Treble: –
- Height2 Bass: –
- Height2 Treble: –
- Height3 Bass (*3): –
- Height3 Treble (*3): –
- Top Front Bass (*3): –
- Top Front Treble (*3): –
- Top Center Bass (*3): –
- Top Center Treble (*3): –
- Top Rear Bass (*3): –
- Top Rear Treble (*3): –
- Bottom Front Bass (*3): –
- Bottom Front Treble (*3): –
- Bottom Center Bass (*3): –
- Bottom Center Treble (*3): –

**Music**

- Preset Name: Music
- Input: SA-CD/CD
- Tuner Preset: –
- Volume: –
- HDMI Output: –
- Party Mode: –
- Sound Field: Multi Stereo
- 360 Spatial Sound Mapping: –
- In-Ceiling Speaker Mode: –
- Pure Direct: –
- Calibration Type: –
- Front Bass: –
- Front Treble: –
- Center Bass (*1): –
- Center Treble (*1): –
- Center1 Bass (*2): –
- Center1 Treble (*2): –
- Center2 Bass (*2): –
- Center2 Treble (*2): –
- Surround Bass: –
- Surround Treble: –
- Front Wide Bass (*3): –
- Front Wide Treble (*3): –
- Height1 Bass: –
- Height1 Treble: –
- Height2 Bass: –
- Height2 Treble: –
- Height3 Bass (*3): –
- Height3 Treble (*3): –
- Top Front Bass (*3): –
- Top Front Treble (*3): –
- Top Center Bass (*3): –
- Top Center Treble (*3): –
- Top Rear Bass (*3): –
- Top Rear Treble (*3): –
- Bottom Front Bass (*3): –
- Bottom Front Treble (*3): –
- Bottom Center Bass (*3): –
- Bottom Center Treble (*3): –

*1 for STR-AZ3000ES
*2 for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES
*3 for STR-AZ7000ES

**Related Topic**

- Saving the settings to a preset

**Related Topic**

- Saving the settings to a preset

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Saving power during standby mode**

You can save power by setting up the receiver as follows:

- Set [Audio Return Channel], [Control for HDMI] and [Standby Through] in the [HDMI Settings] menu to [Off].
- Set [Network/Bluetooth Standby] in the [System Settings] menu to [Off].
- Set [Power] of [Zone2] or [Zone3] in the [Zone Controls] menu to [Off].

**Related Topic**

- Controlling HDMI devices (Control for HDMI)
- Enjoying content of a connected device without turning on the receiver (Standby Through)
- Enjoying sound using another amplifier in Zone 3

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up the receiver using the [Easy Setup]**

You can configure the basic settings for using the receiver.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Easy Setup] from the home menu.**

2 **Follow the instructions on the TV screen to configure the settings.**

You can set [Language], [Auto Calibration], [Internet Settings], etc. Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down)/ ← (left)/ → (right) to select an item, and then press ⊕ (enter).

**Related Topic**

- About Auto Calibration
- Before you perform Auto Calibration
- Auto Calibration operation
- Selecting the front speakers
- Checking Auto Calibration results
- Setting up a network (Internet Settings)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Changing the name for each input (Name)**

You can enter up to 10 characters for each input name.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Icon, Name].**

**3** **Select the input name you want to change in [Name].**

An on-screen keyboard appears on the TV screen.

**4** **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down)/← (left)/→ (right) and ⊕ (enter) to select characters one by one to enter the name.**

**5** **Select [Enter].**

The name you entered is registered.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Changing the assignment and display for the input jacks

You can customize the settings for each input according to your preferences and usage.
Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] from the home menu, then set each item shown below.

### Input

You can change the settings of [Icon], [Name], [Watch / Listen], [Show / Hide], [HDMI], [OPTICAL/COAXIAL], [VIDEO IN], [AUDIO IN], [Input Mode], [Trigger1] (*1), [Trigger2] (*1), [Trigger3] (*1) and [Trigger] (*2) for the desired input.
*1  for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES
*2  for STR-AZ3000ES

> **Note**
>
> - The settings of [HDMI], [VIDEO IN] and [AUDIO IN] under [Assignment] in [Input Settings] are fixed and cannot be changed.
>
> - The setting of [OPTICAL/COAXIAL] under [Assignment] for [TV] is fixed and cannot be changed.

### Icon, Name

**Icon**

You can set the icon displayed on the Watch / Listen menu.

**Name**

You can change the name displayed on the Watch / Listen menu.

### Watch / Listen

You can set whether an input is displayed on the Watch menu or the Listen menu.

- **Watch:** Displays an input to the Watch menu.
- **Listen:** Displays an input to the Listen menu.
- **Watch / Listen:** Displays an input to both the Watch and Listen menus.

### Show / Hide

You can set whether or not an input is displayed.

- **Show:** Shows the input.
- **Hide:** Hides the input.

### HDMI

You can assign HDMI input jacks for each input.

### Assignment

**OPTICAL/COAXIAL**

You can set the digital audio input jack(s) assigned to each input.

- **OPT1**
- **OPT2**
- **COAX**
- **None**

### VIDEO IN

You can set the composite video input jack(s) assigned to VIDEO IN (AUX) or VIDEO IN (SAT/CATV) input signal.

### AUDIO IN

Indicates an analog signal is being input.

### Input Mode

You can set the input mode for each input.

### Trigger1/Trigger2/Trigger3 (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)
### Trigger (for STR-AZ3000ES)

You can select input options for use of the 12V Trigger function.

---

**Related Topic**

- Changing the name for each input (Name)
- Using other HDMI or digital audio input jacks (Input Assign)

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Switching between digital and analog audio (Input Mode)**

When you connect devices to both digital and analog audio input jacks on the receiver, you can fix the audio input mode to either device, or switch from one to the other, depending on the type of material you intend to watch.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Assignment].**

**3** **Select [Input Mode].**

- **Auto:** Gives priority to digital audio signals. If there is more than one digital connection, HDMI audio signals have priority. If there are no digital audio signals, analog audio signals are selected.
When TV input is selected, priority is given to eARC or ARC signals. If your TV does not support the eARC or ARC function, digital optical audio signals are selected.

- **Optical:** Specifies input of digital audio signals to the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack.

- **Coaxial:** Specifies input of digital audio signals to the DIGITAL COAXIAL IN (SA-CD/CD) jack.

- **Analog:** Specifies input of analog audio signals to the AUDIO IN (L/R) jacks.

**Note**

- Depending on the input, [Optical], [Coaxial] or [Analog] may not be displayed.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver

STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Using other HDMI or digital audio input jacks (Input Assign)

You can reassign video and/or audio signals to other input jacks if the default settings of the jacks do not correspond to your connected device.

E.g. When connecting a DVD player to the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack of the receiver, assign [BD/DVD] to the DIGITAL OPTICAL IN 1 (AUX) jack.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Assignment].**

3 **Select the input name you want to assign.**

4 **Press ◀ (left)/ ▶ (right) repeatedly to select [HDMI] or [OPTICAL/COAXIAL].**

5 **Press ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) repeatedly to select the jack you want to assign.**

**Assignable HDMI jacks (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)**

**IN 1:**
GAME (*1), MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 2:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX (*1), BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 3:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD (*1), SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 4:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV (*1), VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 5:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX (*1), TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 6:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD (*1)

**IN 7:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO (*1), AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**None (*2):**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV (*1), SA-CD/CD

*1  Default setting
*2  If the eARC/ARC function is activated, this item will be displayed as [OUT A(eARC/ARC)].

**Assignable HDMI jacks (for STR-AZ3000ES)**

**IN 1:**
GAME (*1), MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 2:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX (*1), BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 3:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD (*1), SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 4:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV (*1), VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 5:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO (*1), AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

**IN 6:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD (*1)

**None: (*2)**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX (*1), TV (*1), SA-CD/CD

*1  Default setting
*2  If the eARC/ARC function is activated, this item will be displayed as [OUT A(eARC/ARC)].

**Assignable OPTICAL/COAXIAL input jacks**

**OPT1:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX (*), TV, SA-CD/CD

**OPT2:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV (*), SA-CD/CD

**COAX:**
GAME, MEDIA BOX, BD/DVD, SAT/CATV, VIDEO, AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD (*)

**None:**
GAME (*), MEDIA BOX (*), BD/DVD (*), SAT/CATV (*), VIDEO (*), AUX, TV, SA-CD/CD

*  Default setting

> **Note**
>
> - When you assign the digital audio input, the [Input Mode] setting may change automatically.
>
> - One reassignment is allowed for each input.
>
> - If no sound is output from the assigned jacks, also check the [Input Mode] settings.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Configuring various input settings (Settings1)**

You can customize the settings for each input according to your preferences and usage.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] - [Settings1] from the home menu, then set each item shown below.**

**Preset Sound Field**

You can assign a default "Sound Field" to each input source that will be selected automatically when you select the input source.

**In-Ceiling Speaker Mode**

You can select whether or not to use the In-Ceiling Speaker Mode with the current input.

**A/V Sync**

You can delay the output of audio to minimize the time gap between audio output and visual display.

**Subwoofer Low Pass Filter**

You can turn on or off the low-pass filter for the subwoofer output. The low-pass filter works when PCM signals are input via an HDMI connection. You can set the function for each input to which an HDMI input jack is assigned independently. Turn the function on if you connect a subwoofer without the crossover frequency function.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Configuring various input settings (Settings2)**

You can customize the settings for each input according to your preferences and usage.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] - [Settings2] from the home menu, then set each item shown below.

**Subwoofer Level**

You can adjust the level of the subwoofer by 0 dB or +10 dB with respect to the input signal when multi-channel PCM signals are input via an HDMI connection. The level for each input to which an HDMI jack is assigned can be set independently.

- Auto: Automatically sets the level adjustment to 0 dB or +10 dB, depending on the audio stream.
- +10 dB: Adjusts the level by +10 dB with respect to the input signal.
- 0 dB: Does not adjust the level with respect to the input signal.

**Preset Gain Level**

You can preset the gain level for each input.

---

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Configuring various input settings (Settings2)**

You can customize the settings for each input according to your preferences and usage.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Input Settings] - [Settings2] from the home menu, then set each item shown below.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Switching the speaker configuration (Speaker Configuration Selection)**

You can save two speaker configurations as [Preset1] and [Preset2] and switch them. When you change the settings in [Manual Speaker Settings] or [Auto Calibration Settings] under [Speaker Settings], the changes are reflected in the current speaker configuration ([Preset1] or [Preset2]) and saved.

**1**   **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2**   **Select [Speaker Configuration Selection].**

**3**   **Select the speaker configuration you want.**

- **Preset1**
- **Preset2**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking saved speaker configuration information (Speaker Configuration Information)**

You can check the information saved in the preset selected in [Speaker Configuration Selection].

**1** Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Speaker Configuration Information].

**3** Select the speaker configuration you want to check.
- **Preset1**
- **Preset2**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking saved speaker configuration information (Speaker Configuration Information)**

You can check the information saved in the preset selected in [Speaker Configuration Selection].

**1** Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

**3** Select the speaker configuration you want to check.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Performing Auto Calibration (Auto Calibration Settings)**

You can perform Auto Calibration from your listening position.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Auto Calibration Settings].**

**3** **Select [Auto Calibration], and then select [Start].**

**4** **Follow the instructions on the TV screen to check the connection of external devices, set the speaker configuration, and perform automatic measurement using the measurement microphone and microphone stand.**

Auto Calibration is performed twice.

**5** **When the measurement is complete, select the item you want.**

- **Save:** Saves the measurement results and exits the setting process.
- **Retry:** Performs the Auto Calibration again.
- **Discard:** Exits the setting process without saving the measurement results.

**6** **Save the measurement results.**

Select [Save] in step 5.

**Note**

- If the measurement fails, follow the message, then select [Retry]. For details on the error code and warning message, see "List of messages after Auto Calibration measurements."

**Hint**

- The Auto Calibration function will be canceled if you perform the following during the measurement process:
  - Turn the receiver on or off.
  - Press the input buttons on the remote control or on the receiver.
  - Press ⊷ (muting).
  - Press SPEAKERS on the receiver.
  - Connect your BLUETOOTH headphones/speakers.
  - Press HDMI OUT.
  - Press AMP MENU.
  - Press HOME, WATCH, or LISTEN.
  - Press BACK.
  - Change the volume level.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Calibrating the phase characteristics of the speakers (Automatic Phase Matching)**

You can set the A.P.M. (Automatic Phase Matching) function in the D.C.A.C. IX (Digital Cinema Auto Calibration). This calibrates the phase characteristics of the speakers for well-coordinated surround sound.

**1** **Select [Setup ] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Auto Calibration Settings].**

**3** **Select [Automatic Phase Matching].**

**4** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Auto:** Switches the [Automatic Phase Matching] function on or off automatically.
- **Off**

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Direct] is being used and an analog input is selected.
  - [Auto Calibration] has not been performed.

- The receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the actual sampling frequency of the input signals, depending on the audio format.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the Auto Calibration type (Calibration Type)**

You can select a calibration type after you have performed the Auto Calibration and saved the settings.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Auto Calibration Settings].**

**3** **Select [Calibration Type].**

**4** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Full Flat:** Makes the measurement of frequency from each speaker flat.
- **Engineer:** Sets to "the Sony listening room standard" frequency characteristics.
- **Front Reference:** Adjusts the characteristics of all of the speakers to match the characteristics of the front speaker.
- **Off**

**Note**

- This function does not work when [Direct] is being used and an analog input is selected.

- The receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the actual sampling frequency of the input signals, depending on the audio format.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the Auto Calibration type (Calibration Type)**

You can select a calibration type after you have performed the Auto Calibration and saved the settings.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2**

**3** **Select [Calibration Type].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting a wireless speaker connection mode (Link mode)**

This receiver supports connection with an optional Sony wireless rear speaker/subwoofer.
You can set the connection method for the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].**

**3** **Select [Link mode].**

**4** **Select the connection method.**

- **Auto:** Connects the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer automatically.
- **Manual:** Connects the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer manually.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Connecting wireless speakers manually (Start manual linking)**

The receiver is compatible with connection to Sony wireless rear speaker/subwoofer (not supplied).
When you connect the Sony wireless rear speaker/subwoofer to the receiver for the first time, follow the steps below.
Once connected, the Sony wireless rear speaker/subwoofer will be automatically connected to the receiver the next time you turn on the power.

1. **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].**

3. **Select [Start manual linking].**

4. **Press LINK on the speaker (not supplied).**

   The power indicator of the speaker (not supplied) that had LINK pressed flashes twice repeatedly in green.

5. **Select [Start].**

   The manual connection starts. The connecting process appears on the TV screen. To cancel the manual connection, select [Cancel].

6. **When [Connected] is displayed for the target speakers, select [Finish].**

7. **Press ⊕ (enter).**

   The manual connection is established and the power indicator of the speaker (not supplied) lights in green.

8. **Follow the on-screen instructions to perform Auto Calibration.**

   When the connection settings of wireless speakers are complete, a screen that guides you to [Auto Calibration] is displayed.
   When you connect a wireless rear speaker, select either [Surround] or [Surround Back] on the [ - Wireless Speaker Assign] screen in Auto Calibration to assign the speaker position.

**Hint**

- For the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer models compatible with the receiver, visit the Sony website.

- If you connect 2 wireless subwoofers, use the same model.

- For details on the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer, refer to the operating instructions supplied with each speaker.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the connection status of wireless speakers (Check wireless connection)**

You can check the connection status of the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].

**3** Select [Check wireless connection].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the connection status of wireless speakers (Check wireless connection)**

You can check the connection status of the wireless rear speaker/subwoofer.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].

**3** Select [Check wireless connection].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting to the optimum frequency for wireless speaker connection (RF Channel)**

By setting the frequency to be optimal for connecting a wireless speaker, you can suppress sound interruption.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].**

3 **Select [RF Channel].**

4 **Select the setting.**

- **On:** The optimum frequency is automatically selected. This is the stronger mode for wireless interference.
- **Off:** The frequency band is fixed to avoid interference during wireless connection. If sound dropping occurs while [On] is selected, it may be improved by selecting [Off].

**Hint**

- If you want to optimize the frequency immediately, switch this function to [Off], and then [On].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the playback quality of the wireless speaker (Wireless Playback Quality)**

You can select the playback quality of the wireless speaker.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].**

3 **Select [Wireless Playback Quality].**

4 **Select [Sound Quality] or [Connection].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the software version of the wireless speakers (Software Version)**

You can check the software version of the wireless speakers.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Wireless Speaker Settings].**

3 **Select [Software Version].**

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the software version of the wireless speakers (Software Version)**

You can check the software version of the wireless speakers.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

3 **Select [Software Version].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Outputting the center speaker part of the sound from the TV speakers (TV Center Speaker Mode)**

If your TV has an S-center speaker input jack, you can use the TV screen as a center speaker by connecting the TV to the S-CENTER OUT jack of this receiver.

**1**   **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2**   **Select [TV/Screen Center Settings].**

**3**   **Select [TV Center Speaker Mode].**

**4**   **Select [On].**

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Speaker Pattern] is set to a setting without center speaker.
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Lifting up the sound of the center speaker (Center Speaker Lift Up)**

By using the front high speakers, you can lift up the sounds of the center speaker to an appropriate height on the screen, allowing you to enjoy natural sound without discomfort.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [TV/Screen Center Settings].

**3** Select [Center Speaker Lift Up].

**4** Select the setting you want.
- **1 - 10**
- **Off**

**Hint**
- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - There is no center speaker.
  - [Height/Overhead Speakers] is set to other than [FH] (Front High Speaker) in [Speaker Pattern] setting.
  - The [2ch Stereo] or [Multi Stereo] sound field is being used.
  - [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] is set to [Front & Center] or [Front].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying more natural sound with speakers installed in the ceiling (In-Ceiling Speaker Mode)**

Set whether or not to use [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] with the current input.
In a setup where the front and center speakers are installed in the ceiling, lowering the audio output position to the screen height allows you to enjoy a more natural experience.

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Front & Center**: Lowers the audio output position for both the front and center speakers installed in ceiling to the screen height.
- **Front**: Lowers the audio output position for the front speakers installed in ceiling to the screen height.
- **Off**: Does not activate this function.

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Direct] is being used and an analog input is selected.
  - Dolby Atmos enabled speakers are used.
  - Dolby Atmos is being decoded.
  - [Pure Direct] is set to [On].

- This function may not work depending on the audio format.

- The receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the actual sampling frequency of the input signals depending on the audio format.

**Hint**

- You can also switch this function on/off for each input on the [Input Settings] screen.

- You can also select [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] from [Speaker Settings] - [TV/Screen Center Settings] in the [Setup] menu.

- You can also switch the function on/off by pressing IN-CEILING SP on the receiver.

- To obtain optimal effects in the listening environment, set [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Height] - [Ceiling] from [Speaker Settings] menu and perform Auto Calibration.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

- **Front & Center**: Lowers the audio output position for both the front and center speakers installed in ceiling to the screen height.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Outputting a test tone from each speaker (Test Tone)**

You can output a test tone from each speaker in sequence.

1. **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

3. **Select [Test Tone].**

4. **Select the setting you want.**
   - **Off**
   - **Auto:** The test tone is output from each speaker in sequence.
   - **Front (L), Center 1** (*1), **Center 2** (*1), **Center** (*2), **TV Center, Front (R), Front Wide (L)** (*3), **Front Wide (R)** (*3), **Surround (L), Surround (R), Surround Back (L), Surround Back (R), Height1 (L), Height1 (R), Height2 (L), Height2 (R), Height3 (L)** (*3), **Height3 (R)** (*3), **Top Front (L)** (*3), **Top Center** (*3), **Top Front (R)** (*3), **Top Rear (R)** (*3), **Top Rear (L)** (*3), **Bottom Front (L)** (*3), **Bottom Center** (*3), **Bottom Front (R)** (*3), **Subwoofer:** You can select which speakers will output the test tone.
     *1  for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES
     *2  for STR-AZ3000ES
     *3  for STR-AZ7000ES

5. **Adjust the speaker level.**

---

**Hint**

- You can set a test tone by pressing the TEST button on the remote control. In this case, you can only use the display panel for the operation.

- To adjust the level of all speakers at the same time, press ⊿ (volume) +/–. You can also use MASTER VOLUME on the receiver.

- The adjusted value is shown on the TV screen during adjustment.

---

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Adjusting the speaker level (Level)**

You can adjust the output level of each speaker.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

**3** **Select [Level].**

**4** **Select the speaker whose level you want to adjust from the following.**

- **Front (L), Center 1** (*1), **Center 2** (*1), **Center** (*2), **TV Center** (*3), **Front (R), Front Wide (L)** (*4), **Front Wide (R)** (*4), **Surround (L), Surround (R), Surround Back (L), Surround Back (R), Height1 (L), Height1 (R), Height2 (L), Height2 (R), Height3 (L)** (*4), **Height3 (R)** (*4), **Subwoofer**
  - *1  for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES
  - *2  for STR-AZ3000ES
  - *3  [TV Center] is displayed when the configuration including TV Center (S-Center) is selected in the [Speaker Pattern] setting.
  - *4  for STR-AZ7000ES

**5** **Adjust the level.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Adjusting the equalizer (Equalizer)

You can use the following parameters to adjust the tonal quality (bass/treble level) of each speaker.

Ⓐ Level (dB)
Ⓑ Frequency (Hz)
Ⓒ Bass
Ⓓ Treble

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [Equalizer] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Front], [Center], [Front Wide] (*), [Surround], [Height1], [Height2], [Height3] (*), [Top Front] (*), [Top Center] (*), [Top Rear] (*), [Bottom Front] (*) or [Bottom Center] (*).**

**3** **Select [Bass] or [Treble].**

**4** **Adjust the gain.**

\* for STR-AZ7000ES

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Pure Direct] is set to [On].
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].
  - [DSD Native] is set to [On], and the receiver is playing audio signals in DSD format.

- Frequencies for [Bass] and [Treble] are fixed.

- Depending on the audio format, the receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the original sampling frequency of the input signals.

**Hint**

- You can also select [Equalizer] in [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] - [Manual Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the distance from the listening position to the screen and each speaker (Distance from Listening Position)**

You can adjust the distance from the listening position to the screen and each speaker.

1　Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

2　Select [Manual Speaker Settings].

3　Select [Distance from Listening Position].

4　Select the screen and speakers you want to adjust.

Screen, Front (L), Center (*1), Center 1 (*2), Center 2 (*2), Front (R), Front Wide (L) (*3), Front Wide (R) (*3),Surround (R), Surround (L), Surround Back (L), Surround Back (R), Height1 (L), Height1 (R), Height2 (L), Height2 (R), Height3 (L) (*3), Height3 (R) (*3), Subwoofer

*1　for STR-AZ3000ES
*2　for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES
*3　for STR-AZ7000ES

5　Adjust the distance.

**Note**

- Some parameters may not be available depending on the speaker pattern setting.
- When [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], this function cannot be set.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the distance between the screen and each speaker (Distance from the Screen)**

You can adjust the distance between the screen and each speaker.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

**3** **Select [Distance from the Screen].**

**4** **Select the speakers you want to adjust.**

Front (L), Center (*1), Center 1 (*2), Center 2 (*2), Front (R), Front Wide (L) (*3), Front Wide (R) (*3), Surround (R), Surround (L), Surround Back (L), Surround Back (R), Height1 (L), Height1 (R), Height2 (L), Height2 (R), Height3 (L) (*3), Height3 (R) (*3)

*1  for STR-AZ3000ES
*2  for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES
*3  for STR-AZ7000ES

**5** **Adjust the distance.**

**Note**

- Some parameters may not be available depending on the speaker pattern setting.

- When [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], this function cannot be set.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the height of the screen, listening position, and each speakers (Height)**

Set the height from the floor to the screen, listening position, and each speaker. You can make the [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] function and Dolby Atmos enabled speakers work better by configuring this setting and performing Auto Calibration.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

**3** **Select [Height].**

**4** **Select the items you want to adjust.**

Screen, Listening position, Ceiling, Front (L), Center (*1), Center 1 (*2), Center 2 (*2), Front (R), Front Wide (L) (*3), Front Wide (R) (*3), Surround (R), Surround (L), Surround Back (L), Surround Back (R), Height1 (L), Height1 (R), Height2 (L), Height2 (R), Height3 (L) (*3), Height3 (R) (*3), Subwoofer

*1 for STR-AZ3000ES
*2 for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES
*3 for STR-AZ7000ES

**5** **Adjust the height.**

**Note**

- When [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], this function cannot be set.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Adjusting the speaker size (Size)**

You can adjust the size of each speaker.

① **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

② **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

③ **Select [Size].**

④ **Select the speaker whose size you want to adjust from the following.**

Front, Center, Front Wide (*), Surround, Height1, Height2, Height3 (*)
* for STR-AZ7000ES

⑤ **Select the size you want.**

- **Large:** If you connect large speakers that will effectively reproduce bass frequencies, select [Large]. Select [Large] usually.
- **Small:** If the sound is distorted, or you hear a lack of surround effects when using multi channel surround sound, select [Small]. You can activate the bass redirection circuitry and output the bass frequencies of each channel from the subwoofer or other [Large] speakers.

**Note**

- [Size] cannot be set in the following cases:
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].
  - [Speaker Pattern] is set to [2.0].

**Hint**

- The surround back speakers will be set to the same setting as that of the surround speakers.

- When the front speakers are set to [Small], the center, front wide (for STR-AZ7000ES), surround, height1, height2 and height3 (for STR-AZ7000ES) speakers are also automatically set to [Small].

- If you do not use the subwoofer, the front speakers are automatically set to [Large].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the crossover frequency of the speakers (Crossover Frequency)**

You can set the bass crossover frequency of speakers for which [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Size] has been set to [Small] in the [Speaker Settings] menu. A measured speaker crossover frequency is set for each speaker after the Auto Calibration is performed.

① **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

② **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

③ **Select [Crossover Frequency].**

④ **Select the speaker for which you want to adjust the crossover frequency on the screen.**

⑤ **Set the crossover frequency of the selected speaker.**

**Note**
- The surround back speakers will be set to the same setting as that of the surround speakers.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Assigning wireless speakers (Wireless Speaker Assign)**

If you use wireless speakers, you can set the wireless speaker assignment.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

**3** **Select [Wireless Speaker Assign].**

**4** **Select the item you want to assign.**

Surround Back, Surround Back + SW, Surround, Surround + SW, SW (Subwoofer)

**Note**

- You can only set [Wireless Speaker Assign] under the following conditions:
  - [Speaker Pattern] is set to a setting including the surround speaker or surround back speaker.
  - The subwoofer is set in [Speaker Pattern].
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to other than [Transmitter].

**Related Topic**

- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Assigning the surround back speaker terminals (Surround Back Speaker Assign)**

You can set the assignment for the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK terminals.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

**3** **Select [Surround Back Speaker Assign].**

**4** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Zone2:** When using the Zone 2 connection.
- **BI-AMP:** When using the bi-amplifier speaker connection.
- **Front B:** When using the front B speaker connection.
- **Off:** When none of the above connections is used.

**Note**

- You can only set [Surround Back Speaker Assign] under the following conditions:
    - The speaker pattern is set to a setting without surround back and height speakers.
    - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to other than [Transmitter].

**Related Topic**

- Connecting 5.1.2-channel speaker system with bi-amplifier connection
- Connecting 7.1-channel speaker system with Zone 2 connection
- Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)
- Selecting the front speakers

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the height speaker terminals assignment (Height1 Speaker Assign/Height2 Speaker Assign/Height3 Speaker Assign)**

You can set the assignment for the following height speaker terminals.

- SPEAKERS HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2) terminals (for STR-AZ3000ES)
- SPEAKERS HEIGHT 2 (ZONE 2/CENTER 2 (R ONLY)) terminals (for STR-AZ5000ES)
- SPEAKERS HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2 (R ONLY)) terminals (for STR-AZ7000ES)

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

**3** **Select [Height1 Speaker Assign] (*1), [Height2 Speaker Assign] (*2), or[Height3 Speaker Assign] (*3).**

*1 for STR-AZ3000ES
*2 for STR-AZ5000ES
*3 for STR-AZ7000ES

**4** **Select either of the following settings.**

**Height1 Speaker Assign (for STR-AZ3000ES)**

- **Zone2:** When using Zone 2 connection.
- **Off:** When none of the connections above are used.

**Height2 Speaker Assign (for STR-AZ5000ES)/Height3 Speaker Assign (for STR-AZ7000ES)**

- **Zone2:** When using Zone 2 connection.
- **Center 2:** When using center 2 speaker connection.
- **Off:** When none of the connections above are used.

**Note**

- You can only set the assignment for the SPEAKER HEIGHT 1 (ZONE 2)/SPEAKER HEIGHT 2 (ZONE 2/CENTER 2 (R ONLY))/SPEAKER HEIGHT 3 (FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2/CENTER 2 (R ONLY)) terminals if the speaker pattern is set to 2.0, 2.1, 3.0, 3.1, 4.0, 4.1, 5.0, 5.1, 5.0 (SB), 5.1 (SB), 6.0, 6.1, 6.0 (SB), 6.1 (SB), 7.0 or 7.1.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Selecting the speaker pattern (Speaker Pattern)

You can select the speaker pattern according to the speaker system which you are using.

1　**Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2　**Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

3　**Select [Speaker Pattern].**

4　**Select the speaker pattern appropriate to your speaker configuration under [Listener-level Speakers] by referring to the speaker installation example displayed on the TV screen.**

5　**Select the height/overhead speaker appropriate to your speaker configuration under [Height/Overhead Speakers] by referring to the speaker installation example displayed on the TV screen.**

6　**Select [Save].**

**Related Topic**
- Speaker configuration and speaker pattern settings

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the speaker position and the corresponding speaker terminals (Speaker Connection Guide)**

This function lets you know the position of the speaker you select and the corresponding speaker terminals on the receiver to which the speaker should be connected.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

3 **Select [Speaker Connection Guide].**

4 **Select the speaker you want from the list on the right side of the screen**

The position of the speaker and the corresponding terminals on the receiver to which the speaker should be connected are shown on the screen.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the speaker impedance (Speaker Impedance)**

You can set the speaker impedance.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Manual Speaker Settings].

**3** Select [Speaker Impedance].

**4** Select the setting according to the speakers you are using.

- 8 Ω
- 4 Ω

**Note**

- If you are not sure of the impedances of the speakers, refer to the operating instructions supplied with your speakers. (This information is often on the back of the speaker.)

- When you connect speakers all with a nominal impedance of 8 ohms or higher, set this function to [8 Ω]. When connecting other types of speakers, set it to [4 Ω].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the unit of measurement (Distance Unit)**

You can select the unit of measurement for setting distances.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Manual Speaker Settings].**

3 **Select [Distance Unit].**

4 **Select the setting you want.**

- **meter:** The distance is displayed in meters.
- **feet:** The distance is displayed in feet.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up a network (Internet Settings)**

You can set up a wired or wireless LAN connection by the following procedure.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Network Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Internet Settings].**

**3** **Select [Next].**

Follow the messages that appear on the TV screen. For details, see "Setting up a wired LAN connection" or "Setting up a wireless LAN connection."

**Hint**

- See [Network Connection Status] in [Network Settings] menu when checking the network settings.

**Related Topic**

- Checking the network information (Network Connection Status)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the network information (Network Connection Status)**

You can check the various settings on the network.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Network Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Network Connection Status].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Upscaling video signals to 4K/8K (4K/8K Upscaling)

You can up-convert video signals to 4K/8K and output them through the HDMI OUT jack of the receiver.

**1** Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [4K/8K Upscaling].

**3** Select the setting you want.
- **Auto**: Enables video scaling control of 4K/8K HDMI output automatically if you connect a 4K/8K-compatible TV.
- **Off**

**Note**
- This function works only when video signals from HDMI IN jacks are being received. HDMI video input signals must be 1920x1080p 24/50/60 Hz 2D or 3840x2160p 24/50/60 Hz.
- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack does not support [4K/8K Upscaling].
- This function does not work when the input signal is a compressed video signal, VRR signal or Dolby Vision signal.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Controlling HDMI devices (Control for HDMI)**

You can turn the Control for HDMI function on or off.

1 **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Control for HDMI].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

- **On:** Can be operated in conjunction with devices connected with an HDMI cable.
- **Off**

**Note**

- When the receiver is in standby mode, the ⏻ (power) indicator on the front panel lights up in amber if [Control for HDMI] is set to [On].
- This function is enabled only when [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Main].

**Related Topic**
- Operating the receiver by interlocking with a TV (Control for HDMI function)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Turning off the receiver and connected devices simultaneously with the TV (System Power Off function) (Standby Linked to TV)**

You can turn off the receiver and the connected device automatically when you turn off the TV.

1  **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

2  **Select [Standby Linked to TV].**

3  **Select the setting you want.**

- **Auto**: If either of the following inputs is selected on the receiver, the receiver will turn off when the TV is turned off:
  - [TV]
  - An input assigned with [HDMI] for audio or video using [Assignment].

- **On**: The receiver will turn off when the TV is turned off regardless of the input of the receiver.
- **Off**: The power of the receiver does not turn off when the TV is turned off, regardless of the input of the receiver.

**Note**

- This setting is valid when [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Main] and [Control for HDMI] is set to [On].

- The connected device may not turn off depending on the status of the device.

- System Power Off function may work with devices other than those manufactured by Sony, but operation is not guaranteed.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying content of a connected device without turning on the receiver (Standby Through)**

You can output HDMI signals to the TV even when the receiver is in standby mode.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Standby Through].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Auto:** The receiver outputs HDMI signals to the TV from the HDMI OUT A jack when the TV is turned on while the receiver is in the standby mode.
  Sony recommends this setting if you are using a "BRAVIA" Sync-compatible TV manufactured by Sony. This setting saves power in the standby mode compared to the [On] setting.
- **On:** The receiver continuously outputs HDMI signals from the HDMI OUT A jack when in standby mode.
- **Off:** The receiver does not output HDMI signals when in standby mode. This setting saves power in the standby mode compared to the [On] setting.

**Note**

- When the receiver is in standby mode, the ⏻ (power) indicator on the front panel lights up in amber if [Standby Through] is set to [On] or [Auto].

- The top of the cabinet may become hot. This is because part of the circuit(s) inside the receiver is(are) still turned on, and is not a malfunction.

- When [Auto] is selected, it may take a little more time for the image and sound to be output to the TV than when [On] is selected.

- This function does not work for the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enabling the eARC/ARC function (Audio Return Channel)**

Set this function when a TV that supports the eARC/ARC function is connected to the receiver.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Audio Return Channel].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **eARC:** When the receiver is connected to a TV that supports the eARC function, the eARC function works. When the receiver is connected to a TV that supports the ARC function (not compatible with the eARC function), the ARC function works.
- **ARC:** When the receiver is connected to a TV that supports the eARC/ARC function, the ARC function works. The eARC function is disabled.
- **Off:** The eARC/ARC function is disabled.

**Note**

- This function can be set only when the [Input Mode] of the TV input is set to [Auto].

- Depending on your TV, eARC setting items may be available. If you set [Audio Return Channel] to [eARC] on the receiver, also check the settings on the TV. For details, refer to the instruction manual of the TV.

**Related Topic**

- Setting TV audio output (when using the eARC/ARC function)
- Digital audio formats supported by the receiver

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the HDMI audio signal output of connected devices (Audio Out)**

You can set the HDMI audio signal output of playback devices connected to the receiver via an HDMI connection.

1. **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [Audio Out].**

3. **Select the setting you want.**
   - **AMP:** HDMI audio signals from playback devices are only output to the speakers connected to the receiver. Multi-channel sound can be played back as it is.
   - **TV + AMP :** The sound is output from the speaker of the TV and the speakers connected to the receiver.

**Note**

- Audio signals are not output from the speaker of the TV when [Audio Out] is set to [AMP].

- When [TV + AMP] is selected, the sound quality of the playback device depends on the sound quality of the TV, such as the number of channels and the sampling frequency, etc. If the TV has stereo speakers, the sound output from the receiver is in the same stereo as the TV, even when playing back multi-channel source.

- When you connect the receiver to a video device (projector, etc.), sound may not be output from the receiver. In this case, select [AMP].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the Zone 2 HDMI audio output of connected devices (Zone2 Audio Out)**

You can set the Zone 2 HDMI audio signal output for playback devices connected to the receiver via an HDMI connection.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Zone2 Audio Out].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **AMP:** Recommended setting when a TV is connected directly to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack.
  Sound is output from the speakers connected to the receiver.
  Sound is not output from the TV speakers.

- **Zone2 TV + AMP:** Recommended setting when a TV is connected directly to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack.
  Sound is output from the TV speakers and the speakers connected to the receiver.

- **Zone2 AMP:** Recommended setting when another amplifier is connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack.
  Sound is output from the another amplifier connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack.
  Sound is not output from the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK/HEIGHT terminals and the ZONE 2 AUDIO OUT jacks.

**Note**

- You can only configure this setting when [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2].

- When a video device (projector, etc.) is connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack, sound may not be output from the receiver. In this case, set [Zone2 Audio Out] to [AMP].

- When a TV which does not support audio content protection is connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack, specific audio may not be output from the receiver. In this case, set [Zone2 Audio Out] to [AMP].

- When [Zone2 Audio Out] is set to [Zone2 TV + AMP] or [AMP], audio signals will be downmixed. The following restrictions apply to downmixing.
  — If you change the sound field or speaker settings in the main zone while the input for Zone 2 is set to [SOURCE] or the same input is selected in the main zone and Zone 2, the sound may also be momentarily interrupted in Zone 2.
  — The D.L.L. function does not work in the main zone.
  — The volume level of sound from the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK/HEIGHT terminals and the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack may be different from sound that is not downmixed.

- No sound will be output to Zone 2 if you play a DTS-CD with different HDMI inputs selected in the main zone and Zone 2.

- You cannot remedy the time gap between video output on the TV connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack and audio output from the speaker connected to the SPEAKERS SURROUND BACK/HEIGHT terminals using the [A/V Sync] function.

**Related Topic**

- Selecting the method to use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack (HDMI OUT B Mode)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the level of the subwoofer (Subwoofer Level)**

You can adjust the level of the subwoofer by 0 dB or +10 dB with respect to the input signal when multi-channel PCM signals are input via an HDMI connection. The level for each input to which an HDMI jack is assigned can be set independently.

1  **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

2  **Select [Subwoofer Level].**

3  **Select the setting you want.**

- **Auto:** Automatically sets the level adjustment to 0 dB or +10 dB, depending on the audio stream.
- **+10 dB:** Adjusts the level by +10 dB with respect to the input signal.
- **0 dB:** Does not adjust the level with respect to the input signal.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the method to use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack (HDMI OUT B Mode)**

You can use the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack can be used for the Zone 2 output.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [HDMI OUT B Mode].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Main**: Uses the jack for the main zone output. Recommended when you enjoy TV or projector content in only one room (main zone).
- **Zone2**: Uses the jack for the Zone 2 output. Recommended when you enjoy video and sound from a device connected to the receiver in a zone other than the main zone (Zone 2).

**Note**

- When [Zone2] is selected, the [Control for HDMI], [Standby Linked to TV] and [Fast View] functions do not work.

- When [Main] is selected, HDMI IN audio signals cannot be output to Zone 2 speakers and the PRE OUT jacks unless the input for Zone 2 is [SOURCE] or the same input is selected in the main zone and Zone 2.

- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] in [HDMI Settings] is set to [Zone2], the video signals that can be played are limited depending on the input as follows:
  - HDMI IN 1, 2, 3 and 4 jacks:
    up to 4K/60p 4:4:4
  - HDMI IN 5, 6 jacks and HDMI IN 7 jack (STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES only):
    up to 4K/60p 4:2:0

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Check information about the monitor connected via HDMI (Monitor Information)**

You can display information about the monitor connected to the HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks of the receiver.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Monitor Information].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Speeding up the display when switching the HDMI input (Fast View)**

You can set the [Fast View] function for the HDMI inputs.

1   **Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.**

2   **Select [Fast View].**

3   **Select the setting you want.**

- **Auto:** You can select HDMI input faster than normal selection.
- **Off:** The [Fast View] function is not available.

**Note**

- This function is available only when the source signals are input from the HDMI IN 1, 2, 3 or 4 jack.

- This function works when the up to 4K/60p signals are being received.

- This function is enabled only when [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Main].

- If you select [Off], it takes more time for images to appear after switching the input. However, the sound quality is improved because the receiver receives signals only from the selected HDMI input jack.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting HDMI signal formats (HDMI Signal Format)**

You can select the signal format so that the receiver can receive high resolution 4K or 8K signals.

**1** Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [HDMI Signal Format].

**3** Select the HDMI input you want to apply the setting from the HDMI IN jacks.

**4** Select the setting you want.
- **Standard format:** Selects this setting if you do not use the enhanced format.
- **Enhanced format:** Selects this settting when inputting 4K format signals up to 4K/60p.
- **Enhanced format (4K120, 8K):** Selects this setting when inputting signals in high-definition formats such as 4K/120p or 8K.

**Note**

- The HDMI jacks that can be set to [Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)] are HDMI IN 1 to 4.

- When [Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)] is selected, use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable (Ethernet compatible) that supports 48 Gbps.

- When [Enhanced format] is selected, we recommend using a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet that supports 18 Gbps.

- When [Enhanced format] or [Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)] is selected, some devices (cable box or satellite box, Blu-ray Disc player, and DVD player) may not work properly. In this case, select [Standard format].

- If your TV has similar menu for high bandwidth video format, check the setting on the TV menu when you select [Enhanced format] or [Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)] on this receiver. For details on the setting of the TV menu, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.

**Related Topic**
- About HDMI connections

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Displaying the video from external input while watching TV (Video output for PIP/PBP-displayed TV)**

When the input of the receiver is TV, you can output the video from the device connected to the HDMI IN jack of the receiver to the TV. Set this function when using the dual screen display function of the TV

**1** Select [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Video output for PIP/PBP-displayed TV].

**3** Select [On].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying 360 spatial sound (360 Spatial Sound Mapping)**

The 360 Spatial Sound Mapping function allows you to enjoy an amazing 360 Spatial Sound experience that makes the sound feel more spacious and as if there are more speakers in the room. In order to reproduce an accurate sound field, it is necessary to perform Auto Calibration in advance.

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [360SSM] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [On].**

**Note**

- [360SSM] cannot be set to [On] unless Auto Calibration is performed.

- When a BLUETOOTH device is connected and [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], [360SSM] setting cannot be used.

- Select a speaker pattern that matches your speaker configuration by selecting [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] from the [Speaker Settings] menu.

- This setting is available when one of the following sound fields is selected:
  - [Multi Stereo] except for 2-channel content
  - [A.F.D.]
  - [A.F.D. Movie]
  - [Audio Enhancer] except for 2-channel content

**Hint**

- You can also press 360SSM on the remote control to activate or deactivate the [360 Spatial Sound Mapping] function.

- You can also select [360 Spatial Sound Mapping] from the [Audio Settings] in the [Setup] menu.

**Related Topic**
- Resetting sound fields to the default settings

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Calibrating speaker positioning (SpeakerRelocation / PhantomSurroundBack)

This function calibrates the speaker positioning (angle of each speaker's configuration from the measurement position) based on the measurement results of D.C.A.C. IX (Digital Cinema Auto Calibration) function to bring the sound closer to the surround-sound effect obtained with ideal speaker positioning. Thus, for example, this function can allow you to enjoy a surround-sound effect acoustically equivalent to that of a 7.1.2-channel speaker system, using only a 5.1.2-channel speaker system.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [SpeakerRelocation / PhantomSurroundBack].

**3** Select the setting you want.

- **Type A:** This function adjusts each speaker's distance and angle to simulate the sound of an ideally placed surround system. When surround speakers are available, the surround back speakers sound as if they have been placed on the back wall.
  When height speakers such as front high speakers or top middle speakers are available, the height speakers sound as if they have been placed on each side directly aligned with the front speakers.
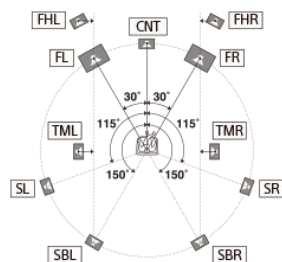


- **Type B:** This function adjusts each speaker's distance and angle to simulate the sound of an ideally placed surround system. When surround speakers are available, the 4 surround speakers sound as if they have been placed at the identical angle.
  When height speakers such as front high speakers or top middle speakers are available, the height speakers sound as if they have been placed on each side directly aligned with the front speakers.
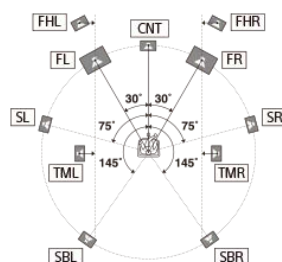


- **Off:** Speaker positioning is not relocated.

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Direct] is being used and an analog input is selected.
  - [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] is set to [Front & Center] or [Front].
  - [DSD Native] is set to [On] and DSD signals are being played back.

- Perform Auto Calibration before using the [SpeakerRelocation / PhantomSurroundBack] function.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enabling the direct playback of DSD signals (DSD Native)**

You can set the unit to process DSD (Direct Streaming Digital) signals directly without any signal conversion to PCM signals and derive intrinsic sound quality of DSD signals.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [DSD Native].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**
- **On:** This function is available for DSD signals.
- **Off:** DSD signals are converted to PCM signals and played back.

**Note**
- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].
- When [DSD Native] is set to [On] and DSD signals are being played back, the settings of [Equalizer] and [Subwoofer Low Pass Filter], etc., are invalid, and the sound field does not work.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enabling the direct playback of DSD signals (DSD Native)**

You can set the unit to process DSD (Direct Streaming Digital) signals directly without any signal conversion to PCM signals and derive intrinsic sound quality of DSD signals.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Enjoying high-fidelity sound (Pure Direct)**

You can enjoy higher-fidelity sound from all inputs using the [Pure Direct] function. When the [Pure Direct] function is on, the display panel lights off to suppress noise that affects sound quality.

**1** **Select [Sound Effects] - [Pure Direct] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [On].**

**Canceling [Pure Direct]**

The [Pure Direct] function will be canceled when you perform the following:

- Select [Off] in step 2.
- Press PURE DIRECT.
- Change the sound field.
- Change the following settings in the [Speaker Settings] menu:

    - [Auto Calibration Settings] - [Automatic Phase Matching]
    - [Auto Calibration Settings] - [Calibration Type]
    - [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Equalizer]
    - [TV/Screen Center Settings] - [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode]

**Note**

- [Automatic Phase Matching], [Calibration Type], [Equalizer] and [In-Ceiling Speaker Mode] do not work when the [Pure Direct] function is selected.

**Hint**

- You can also use PURE DIRECT on the remote control or the receiver to turn the [Pure Direct] function on or off.

- You can also select [Pure Direct] from [Audio Settings] in [Setup] menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the low-pass filter for the subwoofer output (Subwoofer Low Pass Filter)**

You can turn the low-pass filter for the subwoofer output on or off. You can set the function for each input to which an audio input jack is assigned independently. Turn the function on if you connect a subwoofer without the crossover frequency function.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Subwoofer Low Pass Filter].

**3** Select the setting you want.

- **On:** Always activates the low-pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 120 Hz.
- **Off:** Does not activate the low-pass filter.

**Note**

- This function does not work when [Direct] is being used and an analog input is selected.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Synchronizing audio with video output (A/V Sync)**

You can delay the output of audio to minimize the time gap between audio output and a visual display.
You can set the function for each input independently.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [A/V Sync].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **HDMI Auto:** The time gap between the audio output and visual display of a monitor connected via an HDMI connection will be adjusted automatically. This function is available only when the monitor supports the [A/V Sync] function.
- **0 ms – 300 ms:** You can adjust the delay from 0 ms to 300 ms in 10 ms intervals.

**Note**

- The receiver may play signals at a lower sampling frequency than the actual sampling frequency of the input signals, depending on the audio format.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the language of digital broadcasts (Dual Mono)**

You can select the language you want when listening to a digital broadcast with dual audio. This function only works for MPEG-2 AAC or Dolby Digital sources.

1. **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [Dual Mono].**

3. **Select the setting you want.**

   - **Main:** Sound in the main language will be output.
   - **Sub:** Sound in the sub language will be output.
   - **Main/Sub :** Sound in the main language will be output through the front left speaker and sound in the sub language will be output through the front right speaker simultaneously.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Making small sounds easier to hear (Audio DRC)**

When listening to a BD or DVD that supports audio DRC at a low volume, this function makes it easier to hear quieter sounds.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Audio DRC].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Auto :** This function is automatically enabled if there is additional information that recommends the use of this function in the source.
- **On**
- **Off**

**Note**

- [Audio DRC] is effective only when playing Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus and Dolby TrueHD.
- For Dolby TrueHD, this function is effective only when the disk contains DRC information.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Upmixing the 2-channel sound source (Upmixer)**

You can perform a pseudo upmix of a 2-channel sound source according to your surround environment.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Upmixer].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**
  - **Auto:** Upmix is performed according to the surround environment.
  - **Off**

**Note**
- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].
  - The sound field is set to [2ch Stereo], [Direct] or [Headphone (2ch)].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting virtual sound effects (Virtualizer)**

Set the virtual surround effects. By emphasizing the surround and height speaker channel audio, you can enjoy immersive audio.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Virtualizer].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

- **Dolby Speaker Virtualizer:** Even with two speakers, the audio is converted to virtual surround sound that reproduces 2-channel and 5.1-channel content.
- **DTS Virtual:X:** Even with two speakers, the audio is converted to 3D surround that spreads the sound upward, left/right, and backward.
- **Off**

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].
  - The sound field is set to [2ch Stereo], [Direct] or [Headphone (2ch)].
  - A height/overhead speaker is connected, or a wireless speaker with built-in enabled speaker is connected.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting virtual sound effects (Virtualizer)**

Set the virtual surround effects. By emphasizing the surround and height speaker channel audio, you can enjoy immersive audio.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Virtualizer].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Changing the IMAX Mode setting for IMAX Enhanced content playback (IMAX Mode)**

The default setting for the IMAX Mode of the DTS decoder is [AUTO]. The IMAX Mode is activated automatically when you play IMAX Enhanced content so that you can enjoy IMAX digitally remastered content. This function only works when a DTS stream is input.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [IMAX Mode].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Auto:** IMAX effect is automatically added when you play IMAX Enhanced content.
- **Off**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Adjusting the crossover frequency settings for IMAX Enhanced content playback (IMAX Adjustment)**

When you watch IMAX Enhanced content, the following settings are deactivated so as not to interfere with the sound of the content.

- HPF/Crossover
- LPF for Subwoofer

However, IMAX Enhanced content may not be reproduced adequately depending on the size and specifications of your speakers.
If adjustment is necessary when watching IMAX Enhanced content, perform the following operations.
The function only works when a DTS stream is input.

- Adjusting the crossover frequency for front, center, surround, and/or height speaker output
- Adjusting the crossover frequency for the subwoofer output

1 **Select [Setup] - [Audio Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [IMAX Adjustment].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

- **HPF/Crossover:** Sets the crossover frequency of speakers other than the subwoofer. (Default setting: Auto, 40 Hz to 200 Hz)
- **LPF for Subwoofer:** Sets the crossover frequency of the subwoofer. (Default setting: Auto, 40 Hz to 200 Hz)
- **Subwoofer Volume:** Sets the volume of the subwoofer playing the IMAX Enhanced contents.
- **Redirect to Subwoofer:** Redirects the low frequency band of the IMAX signal to the subwoofer. When this setting is set to [On], the bass with the bass management function is output even while playing IMAX content. When this setting is set to [Off], the bass that IMAX content has is output.

**Note**

- The setting value for surround speakers is applied to surround back speakers.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up the Zone 2 (Zone2 Settings)**

**1** **Connect a TV or amplifier/receiver and speakers.**

**2** **Turn on the amplifier/receiver and TV in Zone 2.**

**3** **Turn on the TV and the receiver in the main zone.**

**4** **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

**5** **Select [Zone2 Settings].**

Follow the instructions on the TV screen to make connections and settings.

**6** **Select [Confirm changes].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up the Zone 3 (Zone3 Settings)**

**1** Connect a TV or amplifier/receiver and speakers.

**2** Turn on the amplifier/receiver and TV in Zone 3.

**3** Turn on the TV and the receiver in the main zone.

**4** Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.

**5** Select [Zone3 Settings].

Follow the instructions on the TV screen to make connections and settings.

**6** Select [Confirm changes].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Presetting the volume in the main zone (Main Preset Volume)**

You can set the volume level to be used when the receiver is turned on.

**1**     **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

**2**     **Select [Main Preset Volume].**

**3**     **Adjust the volume level.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Limiting the volume for the main zone (Main Max Volume)**

You can limit the maximum volume level output to the main zone.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Main Max Volume].

**3** Adjust the volume level.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Presetting the volume in Zone 2/3 (Zone2 Preset Volume/Zone3 Preset Volume)**

You can set the volume level in Zone 2 or Zone 3 when turning on the receiver.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Zone2 Preset Volume] or [Zone3 Preset Volume].**

3 **Adjust the volume level.**

**Related Topic**

- Enjoying video and sound on the amplifier and TV in Zone 2
- Enjoying sound in Zone 2
- Enjoying sound using another amplifier in Zone 3

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Limiting the volume for Zone 2/3 (Zone2 Max Volume/Zone3 Max Volume)**

You can limit the maximum volume level output to Zone 2 and/or Zone 3.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Zone2 Max Volume] or [Zone3 Max Volume].**

3 **Adjust the volume level.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the volume control for Zone 2/3 (Zone2 Line Out/Zone3 Line Out)**

You can set variable or fixed volume control for the ZONE 2 AUDIO OUT/ZONE 3 AUDIO OUT jacks.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Zone2 Line Out] or [Zone3 Line Out].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**
- **Variable:** Select when you cannot adjust the volume level on the amplifier in Zone 2 or Zone 3. The volume level of the receiver output in Zone 2 or Zone 3 will become adjustable.
- **Fixed:** Select to adjust the volume on the amplifier in Zone 2 or Zone 3. The volume level of the receiver output in Zone 2 or Zone 3 on the receiver will be fixed.

**Note**
- When [Variable] is set, the volume level is turned down by default. Turn up the volume while listening to the sound after completing setup.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the volume control for Zone 2/3 (Zone2 Line Out/Zone3 Line Out)**

You can set variable or fixed volume control for the ZONE 2 AUDIO OUT/ZONE 3 AUDIO OUT jacks.

1 **Select [Setup] - [Zone Settings] from the home menu.**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Selecting the BLUETOOTH mode (Bluetooth Mode)**

You can enjoy content from remote devices via this receiver, or listen to sound from this receiver via a BLUETOOTH receiver such as headphones or speakers.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Bluetooth Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Bluetooth Mode].

**3** Select the setting you want.

- **Receiver:** This receiver is in receiver mode which enables it to receive and output audio from a BLUETOOTH device.
- **Transmitter:** This receiver is in transmitter mode which enables it to send audio to a BLUETOOTH receiver (headphones/speakers).
  [BT TX] appears on the display panel.
- **Off:** The BLUETOOTH power will be turned off and you will not be able to use the BLUETOOTH function.

**Note**

- [Bluetooth Mode] cannot be switched while the input of this receiver is set to [Bluetooth Audio].

- No sound is output from the speakers connected to this receiver when [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].

- In [Transmitter] mode, this receiver can send audio to up to 1 device.

**Hint**

- You can set the transmission data rate for LDAC playback using [Wireless Playback Quality] in the [Bluetooth Settings].

- If you connect to this receiver from your smartphone while [Transmitter] is selected and no other BLUETOOTH receiver is connected to this receiver, the setting automatically switches to [Receiver] and you can listen to the sound from your smartphone via this receiver.

- You can also switch between BLUETOOTH RX (Receiver) mode and BLUETOOTH TX (Transmitter) mode by pressing BLUETOOTH RX/TX on the remote control.

- Depending on the BLUETOOTH receiver, you can adjust the volume of the BLUETOOTH receiver from this receiver when [Transmitter] is selected.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the BLUETOOTH device list (Device List)**

You can check a list of the paired and detected BLUETOOTH receivers such as headphones when [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter]. You can perform pairing with detected devices from the list.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Bluetooth Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Device List].**

**Hint**
- Select [Scan] to refresh the list.

**Related Topic**
- Selecting the BLUETOOTH mode (Bluetooth Mode)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the connection quality for listening to audio of a mobile device using this receiver (Bluetooth Connection Quality)**

You can set the BLUETOOTH connection quality during BLUETOOTH playback. Select whether to prioritize sound quality or connection.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Bluetooth Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Bluetooth Connection Quality].

**3** Select the setting you want.

- **Priority on Sound Quality:** Gives priority to sound quality. Select this setting if the connection is stable.
- **Priority on Stable Connection:** Gives priority to BLUETOOTH connection. Select this setting if the sound is easily interrupted.

**Note**

- This setting cannot be selected in the following cases:
  - [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Off].
  - A BLUETOOTH device is connected.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the BLUETOOTH sound quality (Wireless Playback Quality)**

You can set the transmission data rate for BLUETOOTH playback.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Bluetooth Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Wireless Playback Quality].

**3** Select the setting you want.
- **LDAC Sound Quality:** Enables LDAC codec and the highest bit rate is used. Sound is sent in a higher quality; however, audio playback sometimes may become unstable when the link quality is not good enough. If audio playback is unstable in this mode, select [LDAC Stable Connection (Auto)].
- **LDAC Stable Connection (Auto):** Enables LDAC codec and the data transfer rate is automatically changed depending on the environment.
- **SBC Sound Quality:** Enables SBC codec. A medium data rate is used. This provides a balance between sound quality and playback stability.
- **SBC Stable Connection (Auto):** Enables SBC codec and the data transfer rate is automatically changed depending on the environment. This setting is recommended if the connection is unstable.

**Note**
- This function is only available when [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter].

**Hint**
- LDAC is an audio compression technology that enables transmission via BLUETOOTH of high-resolution audio sources, developed by Sony. Unlike the existing compression technology for BLUETOOTH such as SBC, it processes high-resolution audio sources without down-converting them to low frequencies and low bit numbers (*1). In addition, by applying extremely efficient coding and optimizing packet distribution, it is possible to transmit data volume that is about three times that of conventional technology (*2), realizing unprecedented high-quality BLUETOOTH wireless transmission.

*1  Excludes DSD format
*2  Comparison with SBC (Subband Coding) when a bit rate of 990 kbps (96/48 kHz) or 909 kbps (88.2/44.1 kHz) is selected

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Selecting the language (Language)

You can select the language of messages on the screen.

**1** Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Language].

**3** Select the setting you want.

> **Note**
>
> - When the Control for HDMI function on both the receiver and the TV (BRAVIA TV) is turned on, the on-screen display language of the receiver is changed simultaneously when you change the language for the on-screen display of the TV.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Displaying the information on the screen when any settings are changed (Auto Display)**

You can turn on or off the information display which appears on the TV screen when the volume level or sound field, etc., of the receiver is changed.

1 **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Auto Display].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

   ● **On**
   ● **Off**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Displaying the information on the screen when any settings are changed (Auto Display)**

You can turn on or off the information display which appears on the TV screen when the volume level or sound field, etc., of the receiver is changed.

1 **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Auto Display].**

3 **Select the setting you want.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Turning on the receiver via the network or BLUETOOTH function (Network/Bluetooth Standby)**

You can set the receiver so that you can turn on the receiver by operating mobile devices, etc. even while the receiver is in standby mode.

**1** Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Network/Bluetooth Standby].

**3** Select [On] or [Off].

- **On:** You can turn the receiver on via the network or BLUETOOTH function.
- **Off:** You can save power in standby mode. It may take time for sound to be output from the optional subwoofer or rear speakers after turning the receiver on in this mode.

**Note**

- If you agree to use the Chromecast built-in function, [Network/Bluetooth Standby] automatically switches to [On].

- If you set [RF Channel] to [On], [Network/Bluetooth Standby] automatically switches to [On].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the receiver to switch to standby mode automatically (Auto Standby)**

You can set the receiver to switch to standby mode automatically when you do not operate the receiver or when no signals are input to the receiver.

1 **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Auto Standby].**

3 **Select [On] or [Off].**

When you select [On], the receiver switches to standby mode automatically in about 20 minutes if there is no operation.

**Note**

- This function does not work in the following cases:
  - [FM TUNER] is selected as the input.
  - The software of the receiver is being updated.
  - BLUETOOTH receiver (headphones/speakers) are connected.
  - [DSD Native] is set to [On] and DSD signals are being played back.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the receiver to switch to standby mode automatically (Auto Standby)**

You can set the receiver to switch to standby mode automatically when you do not operate the receiver or when no signals are input to the receiver.

1 **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

3 **Select [On] or [Off].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Changing the volume display (Volume Display)**

You can set the volume display on the TV screen and display panel.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Volume Display].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Relative:** Indicates the volume in dB.
- **Absolute:** Indicates the number of steps.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Switching the brightness of the display panel (Dimmer)**

You can switch the brightness of the display panel.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Dimmer].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**
- **Bright**
- **Dark**
- **Off**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Assigning a name to the receiver (Device Name Setting)**

You can assign a device name to the receiver to make it easily recognizable by other devices.

1. **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [Device Name Setting].**

    An on-screen keyboard appears on the TV screen.

3. **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down)/← (left)/→ (right) and ⊕ (enter) to select characters one by one to enter the name.**

4. **Select [Enter].**

    The name you entered is registered.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the software version and MAC address of the receiver (System Information)**

You can display the software version information and MAC address of the receiver.

1. **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [System Information].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking the software version and MAC address of the receiver (System Information)**

You can display the software version information and MAC address of the receiver.

1. **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

2.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Checking software license information (Software License Information)**

You can check the software license information.

1 **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

2 **Select [Software License Information].**

3 **Follow the on-screen instructions.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting the FM station receiving mode (FM Mode)**

You can set the FM station receiving mode to the stereo mode or monaural mode.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [FM Tuner Settings].**

**3** **Select [FM Mode].**

**4** **Select the setting you want.**

- **Stereo:** The FM station is received in stereo.
- **Monaural:** The FM station is received in monaural.

**Note**

- If the FM stereo reception is poor, it may be improved by setting [FM Mode] to [Monaural].

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**1** **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

**3** **Select [FM Mode].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Presetting the gain level of the FM tuner (Preset Gain Level)**

You can preset the gain level of the FM tuner.

① **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

② **Select [FM Tuner Settings].**

③ **Select [Preset Gain Level].**

④ **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down) to adjust the gain level.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Presetting the gain level of the FM tuner (Preset Gain Level)**

You can preset the gain level of the FM tuner.

① **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

② **Select [FM Tuner Settings].**

③ **Select [Preset Gain Level].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Naming preset stations (Preset Name Input)**

You can change the names of preset FM stations via the following procedure. Select the target FM station in advance by selecting [Listen] - [FM TUNER] from the home menu and then selecting the station from the preset list on the FM screen.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [System Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [FM Tuner Settings].**

**3** **Select [Preset Name Input].**

An on-screen keyboard appears on the TV screen.

**4** **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down)/← (left)/→ (right) and ⊕ (enter) to select characters one by one to enter the name.**

**5** **Select [Enter].**

The name you entered is registered.

**Canceling naming input**
Press BACK before Step 5.

**Note**
- Some letters that can be displayed on the TV screen cannot be displayed on the display panel.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Naming preset stations (Preset Name Input)**

You can change the names of preset FM stations via the following procedure. Select the target FM station in advance by selecting [Listen] - [FM TUNER] from the home menu and then selecting the station from the preset list on the FM screen.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Turning on control mode for maintenance (External Control)**

You can set whether or not to control the receiver from external devices.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Install Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [External Control].**

**3** **Select the setting you want.**

- **On**
- **Off**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Switching on/off the 12V trigger output (Trigger1/Trigger2/Trigger3) (for STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES)**

If you connect a device equipped with trigger input jacks, you can turn on the device or set it to standby simultaneously with the receiver.
The receiver outputs electrical signals with a maximum of 12 V/80 mA from the TRIGGER OUT jacks.
You can select various options for using the 12V Trigger output function.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Install Settings] from the home menu.

**2** Select [Trigger1], [Trigger2] or [Trigger3].

**3** Select the item you want to set.

- **Zone:** Turns on/off the 12V trigger output according to the power status of each of the following zones.

  - Main Zone
  - Zone2
  - Zone3

- **Input:** Turns on the 12V trigger output when the following input is selected.

  - GAME
  - MEDIA BOX
  - BD/DVD
  - SAT/CATV
  - VIDEO
  - AUX
  - TV
  - SA-CD/CD
  - BLUETOOTH
  - FM TUNER
  - USB
  - HOME NETWORK
  - Spotify
  - Chromecast built-in
  - 360RAcast
  - AirPlay

- **Output:** Turn on the 12V trigger output according to each setting of [HDMI OUT].

  - HDMI OUT A (when HDMI OUT is set to [HDMI OUT A] or [HDMI OUT A+B])
  - HDMI OUT B (when HDMI OUT is set to [HDMI OUT B] or [HDMI OUT A+B])
  - HDMI OUT OFF (when HDMI OUT is set to [HDMI OUT OFF])

**Note**

- When all of [Main Zone], [Zone2] and [Zone3] are deselected, all other items will be unavailable.

- If you set 12V trigger output as unavailable for all inputs, switching input will have no affect on 12V trigger outputs.

- If you set 12V trigger output as unavailable for all of [HDMI OUT A], [HDMI OUT B] and [HDMI OUT OFF], the HDMI OUT settings will have no affect on 12V trigger outputs.

- Settings for [HDMI OUT A], [HDMI OUT B] and [HDMI OUT OFF] are available only when they work in sync with the power in the main zone.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Switching on/off the 12V trigger output (Trigger) (for STR-AZ3000ES)**

If you connect a device equipped with trigger input jacks, you can turn on the device or set it to standby simultaneously with the receiver.
The receiver outputs electrical signals with a maximum of 12 V/80 mA from the TRIGGER OUT jack.
You can select various options for using the 12V Trigger output function.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Install Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Trigger].**

**3** **Select the item you want to set.**

- **Zone:** Turns on/off the 12V trigger output according to the power status of each of the following zones.

    - Main Zone
    - Zone2
    - Zone3

- **Input:** Turns on the 12V trigger output when the following input is selected.

    - GAME
    - MEDIA BOX
    - BD/DVD
    - SAT/CATV
    - VIDEO
    - AUX
    - TV
    - SA-CD/CD
    - BLUETOOTH
    - FM TUNER
    - USB
    - HOME NETWORK
    - Spotify
    - Chromecast built-in
    - 360RAcast
    - AirPlay

- **Output:** Turn on the 12V trigger output according to each setting of [HDMI OUT].

    - HDMI OUT A (when HDMI OUT is set to [HDMI OUT A] or [HDMI OUT A+B])
    - HDMI OUT B (when HDMI OUT is set to [HDMI OUT B] or [HDMI OUT A+B])
    - HDMI OUT OFF (when HDMI OUT is set to [HDMI OUT OFF])

**Note**

- When all of [Main Zone], [Zone2] and [Zone3] are deselected, all other items will be unavailable.

- If you set 12V trigger output as unavailable for all inputs, switching input will have no affect on 12V trigger outputs.

- If you set 12V trigger output as unavailable for all of [HDMI OUT A], [HDMI OUT B] and [HDMI OUT OFF], the HDMI OUT settings will have no affect on 12V trigger outputs.

- Settings for [HDMI OUT A], [HDMI OUT B] and [HDMI OUT OFF] are available only when they work in sync with the power in the main zone.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Displaying a test screen (Test Picture for HDMI OUT A/Test Picture for HDMI OUT B)**

You can display a test screen with specific resolution and frame rate for HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks.

1. **Select [Setup] - [Install Settings] from the home menu.**

2. **Select [Test Picture for HDMI OUT A] or [Test Picture for HDMI OUT B].**

3. **Select the setting you want.**

   - **8K/60Hz/4:2:0 (*)**
   - **4K/120Hz/4:4:4 (*)**
   - **4K/60Hz/4:4:4**
   - **4K/24Hz/4:4:4**
   - **1080p/60Hz**
   - **480p/60Hz**
   - **Off**

   * When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], this setting does not appear in [Test Picture for HDMI OUT B].

**Hint**

- You can also display a test screen with 480p/60 Hz for HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks by pressing TEST on the remote control.

- HDMI audio signals are not output while the test screen is displayed.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Locking settings of the receiver (Settings Lock)**

You can lock the receiver settings to prevent setting values from being accidentally erased.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Install Settings] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [Settings Lock].**

**3** **Select [On].**

**Hint**

- To set this function to [Off], press PING, AMP MENU and ⊕ (enter) on the receiver at the same time.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Saving the settings to a USB flash drive (Save/Load)**

You can save or load the setup data of the receiver using a USB flash drive. This function is useful when applying similar settings to other receivers.

1  **Select [Setup] - [Install Settings] from the home menu.**

2  **Select [Save/Load].**

3  **Insert a USB flash drive into the  Ψ  (USB) port on the receiver.**

4  **Select [Save] or [Load].**

5  **Follow the instructions on the TV screen.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Updating the software (Software Update)**

By updating your software to the latest version, you can take advantage of the newest functions.
The new software is available when:

- the [UPDATE] indicator lights up on the display panel.
- a message appears on the TV screen if the [Software Update Notification] is set to [On].

**Note**

- Do not turn the receiver off or disconnect the AC power cord (mains lead) and the LAN cable until the download and update processes are completed. Doing so may cause a malfunction.

**1** **When you use Sony wireless rear speakers/subwoofer (not supplied), turn on each speaker and make sure the connection with the receiver is established.**

The power indicator of the Sony wireless rear speakers/subwoofer (not supplied) lights up in green.

**2** **Select [Setup] - [Software Update] from the home menu.**

**3** **Select [Network Update] or [USB Update].**

If you select [USB Update], please visit the following customer support website to download the latest software version.
https://www.sony.com/am/support

**4** **Check the software update progress.**



The progress rate is displayed in percentage.
The progress of loading software will be displayed as [DOWNLOAD XXX%] for the network update, and [READING XXX%] for the USB update.



When the update is completed, [UPDATE COMPLETED] appears on the display panel and the receiver restarts automatically.

**Note**

- It may take up to about 20 minutes for the update to be completed.

- You cannot restore the old version after updating the software.

- Set [Auto Update Settings] to [On] when you want to perform software updates automatically. Depending on the contents of the updates, software update may be performed even if you set [Auto Update Settings] to [Off].

- If the update of Sony wireless rear speakers/subwoofer (not supplied) does not work, move them closer to the receiver and update them.

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Reverting to the factory default settings**

If the receiver does not operate properly, reset the receiver.

**1** Select [Setup] - [Resetting] from the home menu.

**2** Select [All Settings].

**3** Select [Start].

**To cancel resetting**

Select [Cancel] in step 3.

**If you cannot perform resetting using the home menu**

With the receiver turned off, press and hold ⏻ (power) on the receiver for more than 10 seconds. The settings return to their initial status.

> **Note**
>
> - It takes a few minutes for the memory to be cleared completely. Do not turn the receiver off until [RESET] appears on the display panel.
>
> - By resetting, the link with the wireless subwoofer and rear speakers (not supplied) may be lost. In this case, reconnect them by referring to their operating instructions.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Operating the receiver with the menu on the display panel**

You can operate this receiver using the display panel even if the TV is not connected to the receiver or the TV is turned off.

**1** **Press AMP MENU.**

The menu is displayed on the display panel of the receiver.

**2** **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down) repeatedly to select the menu you want, then press ⊕ (enter).**

**3** **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down) repeatedly to select the parameter you want to adjust, then press ⊕ (enter).**

**4** **Press ↑ (up)/↓ (down) repeatedly to select the setting you want, then press ⊕ (enter).**

**To return to the previous display**
Press ◀ (left) or BACK.

**To exit the menu**
Press AMP MENU.

> **Note**
> - Some parameters and settings may appear dimmed on the display panel. This means that they are either unavailable or fixed and unchangeable.

**Related Topic**
- Menu list (on the display panel)
- Indicators on the display panel

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Menu list (on the display panel)

The following options are available in each menu.

**0. Easy Setup [0. EASY SETUP]**

- **Auto Calibration [0.1. AUTO CALIBRATION]**

- **Internet Settings [0.2. INTERNET SETUP]**

**1. Input Settings [1. INPUT SETTINGS]**

- **GAME [1.1. GAME]**

- **MEDIA BOX [1.2. MEDIA BOX]**

- **BD/DVD [1.3. BD/DVD]**

- **SAT/CATV [1.4. SAT/CATV]**

- **VIDEO [1.5. VIDEO]**

- **AUX [1.6. AUX]**

- **TV [1.7. TV]**

- **SA-CD/CD [1.8. SA-CD/CD]**

**2. Speaker Settings [2. SPEAKER SETTINGS]**

- **Speaker Configuration Selection [2.1. SPEAKER CONFIGURATION]**
  PRESET1, PRESET2

- **Speaker Configuration Information[2.2. SPEAKER CONFIGRATION INFORMATION (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Auto Calibration [2.3. AUTO CALIBRATION]**

  - Auto Calibration [2.3.1. AUTO CALIBRATION]

  - Automatic Phase Matching [2.3.2. AUTOMATIC PHASE MATCHING] (*2)
    AUTO, OFF

  - Calibration Type [2.3.3. CALIBRATION TYPE] (*2)
    FULL FLAT, ENGINEER, FRONT REF., OFF

- **Manual Speaker Settings [2.4. MANUAL SPEAKER SETTINGS]**

- **Test Tone [2.4.1. TEST TONE] (*3)**
  OFF, AUTO XXX -10.0 dB to XXX +10.0 dB, FIX XXX -10.0 dB to XXX +10.0 dB (1 dB interval)
  XXX represents a speaker channel (FRONT L, CENTER1 (*4) (*5), CENTER (*6), CENTER2 (*4) (*5), TV CENTER, FRONT R, FRONT WIDE R (*4), SURROUND R, SUR BACK R, SUR BACK L, SURROUND L, FRONT WIDE L(*4), HEIGHT1 L, HEIGHT1 R, HEIGHT2 R, HEIGHT3 R (*4), HEIGHT3 L (*4), HEIGHT2 L, TOP FRONT L (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP FRONT R (*7), TOP REAR R (*7), TOP REAR L (*7), BOTTOM FRONT L (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7), BOTTOM FRONT R (*7), SUBWOOFER).

- **Level [2.4.2. LEVEL]**
  XXX -10.0 dB to XXX +10.0 dB (0.5 dB interval)
  XXX represents a speaker channel (FRONT L, CENTER1 (*4) (*5), CENTER (*6), CENTER2 (*4) (*5), TV CENTER, FRONT R, FRONT WIDE R (*4), SURROUND R, SUR BACK R, SUR BACK L, SURROUND L, FRONT WIDE L (*4), HEIGHT1 L, HEIGHT1 R, HEIGHT2 R, HEIGHT3 R (*4), HEIGHT3 L (*4), HEIGHT2 L, TOP FRONT L (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP FRONT R (*7), TOP REAR R (*7), TOP REAR L (*7), BOTTOM FRONT L (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7), BOTTOM FRONT R (*7), SUBWOOFER).

- **Equalizer [2.4.3. EQUALIZER]**
  XXX TREBLE -10.0 dB to XXX TREBLE +10.0 dB (1 dB interval), XXX BASS -10.0 dB to XXX BASS +10.0 dB (1 dB interval)
  XXX represents a speaker channel (FRONT, CENTER, FRONT WIDE (*4), SURROUND, HEIGHT1, HEIGHT2, HEIGHT3 (*4), TOP FRONT (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP REAR (*7), BOTTOM FRONT (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7)).

- **Distance from Listening Position [2.4.4. DISTANCE FROM LISTENING POSITION]**
  XXX 1.00 m to XXX 10.00 m (XXX 3'3" to 32'9") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
  XXX represents SCREEN or a speaker (FRONT L, CENTER (*6), CENTER1 (*4) (*5), CENTER2 (*4) (*5), FRONT R, FRONT WIDE R (*4), SURROUND R, SURROUND BACK R, SURROUND BACK L, SURROUND L, FRONT WIDE L (*4), HEIGHT1 L, HEIGHT1 R, HEIGHT2 R, HEIGHT3 R (*4), HEIGHT3 L (*4), HEIGHT2 L, TOP FRONT L (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP FRONT R (*7), TOP REAR R (*7), TOP REAR L (*7), BOTTOM FRONT L (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7), BOTTOM FRONT R (*7), SUBWOOFER).

- **Distance from the Screen [2.4.5. DISTANCE FROM SCREEN]**

  - XXX 0.00 m to XXX 10.00 m (XXX 0'0" to 32'9") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
    XXX represents a speaker (FRONT L, CENTER (*6), CENTER1 (*4) (*5), CENTER2 (*4) (*5), FRONT R, FRONT WIDE R (*4), FRONT WIDE L (*4), HEIGHT1 L, HEIGHT1 R, TOP FRONT L, TOP CENTER, TOP FRONT R, BOTTOM FRONT L, BOTTOM CENTER, BOTTON FRONT R).

  - XXX 1.00 m to XXX 20.00 m (XXX 3'3" to 65'7") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
    XXX represents a speaker (SURROUND BACK R, SURROUND BACK L, HEIGHT2 R, HEIGHT3 R (*4), HEIGHT3 L (*4), HEIGHT2 L, TOP REAR R, TOP REAR L).

  - XXX 1.00 m to XXX 10.00 m (XXX 3'3" to 32'9") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
    XXX represents a speaker (SURROUND R, SURROUND L).

- **Height [2.4.6. HEIGHT]**

  - XXX 0.60 m to XXX 3.50 m (XXX 2'0" to XXX 11'6") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
    XXX represents SCREEN.

  - XXX 0.60 m to XXX 3.00 m (XXX 2'0" to XXX 9'1") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
    XXX represents LISTENING POSITION.

  - XXX 2.00 m to XXX 10.00 m (XXX 6'6" to XXX 32'9") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
    XXX represents CEILING.

  - XXX 0.00 m to XXX 5.00 m (XXX 0'0" to 16'5") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
    XXX represents a speaker (FRONT L, CENTER1 (*4) (*5), CENTER (*6), CENTER2 (*4) (*5), FRONT R, FRONT WIDE R (*4), SURROUND R, SURROUND BACK R, SURROUND BACK L, SURROUND L, FRONT WIDE L (*4)).

- XXX 0.00 m to XXX 10.00 m (XXX 0'0" to 32'9") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
  XXX represents a speaker (HEIGHT1 L, HEIGHT1 R, HEIGHT2 R, HEIGHT3 R (*4), HEIGHT3 L (*4), HEIGHT2 L, TOP FRONT L (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP FRONT R (*7), TOP REAR R (*7), TOP REAR L (*7)).

- XXX 0.00 m to XXX 1.00 m (XXX 0'0" to 3'3") (0.01 m (1 inch) interval)
  XXX represents a speaker (BOTTOM FRONT L (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7), BOTTOM FRONT R (*7), SUBWOOFER).

- **Size [2.4.7. SIZE]**
  XXX LARGE or XXX SMALL
  XXX represents a speaker (FRONT, CENTER, CENTER1 (*4) (*5), CENTER2 (*4) (*5), FRONT WIDE (*4), SURROUND, HEIGHT1, HEIGHT2, HEIGHT3 (*4), TOP FRONT (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP REAR (*7), BOTTOM FRONT (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7)).

- **Crossover Frequency [2.4.8. CROSSOVER FREQUENCY]**
  XXX 40 Hz to XXX 200 Hz (10 Hz interval) (*8)
  XXX represents a speaker channel (FRONT, CENTER, CENTER1 (*4) (*5), CENTER2 (*4) (*5), FRONT WIDE (*4), SURROUND, HEIGHT1, HEIGHT2, HEIGHT3 (*4), TOP FRONT (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP REAR (*7), BOTTOM FRONT (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7)).

- **Wireless Speaker Assign [2.4.9. WIRELESS SPEAKER ASSIGN]**
  SUR SPK, SUR SPK SW, SB SPK, SB SPK SW, SW, OFF

- **Surround Back Speaker Assign [2.4.10. SB SPEAKER ASSIGN] (*9)**
  ZONE2, BI-AMP, FRONT B, OFF

- **Height3 Speaker Assign [2.4.11. HEIGHT3 SPEAKER ASSIGN] (*4)**
  OFF, CENTER2, ZONE2

- **Height2 Speaker Assign [2.4.11. HEIGHT2 SPEAKER ASSIGN] (*5)**
  ZONE2, CENTER2, OFF

- **Height1 Speaker Assign [2.4.11. HEIGHT1 SPEAKER ASSIGN] (*6)**
  ZONE2, OFF

- **Speaker Pattern [2.4.12. SPEAKER PATTERN]**

  - Listener-level Speakers [2.4.12.1 LISTENER LEVEL SPEAKERS]
    2.0, 2.1, 3.0, 3.1, 4.0, 4.1, 5.0, 5.1, 6.0, 6.1, 7.0, 7.1, 6.0(FW), 6.1(FW), 7.0(FW), 7.1(FW), 8.0(FW), 8.1(FW), 9.0(FW), 9.1(FW)

  - Height/Overhead Speakers [2.4.12.2 HEIGHT/OVERHEAD SPEAKERS]
    TM, FD, FH, SRD, FH+TM, FH+TR, FH+RH, TF+TM, TF+TR, TF+RH, TM+TR, TM+RH, TF+SRD, FD+TR, FD+SRD, FH+TM+TR, FH+TM+RH, TF+TM+RH, TF+TM+TR, SBD, TF+SBD, FD+SBD, SRD+SBD, FD+SRD+SBD, 360RA REF., NOT USE

- **Speaker Connection Guide [2.4.13. SPEAKER CONNECTION GUIDE (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Speaker Impedance [2.4.14. SPEAKER IMPEDANCE]**
  8 ohm, 4 ohm

- **Distance Unit [2.4.15. DISTANCE UNIT]**
  METER, FEET

- **Wireless Speaker Settings [2.5. WIRELESS SPEAKER SETTINGS (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **TV/Screen Center Settings [2.6. TV/SCREEN CENTER SETTINGS]**
  TV CENTER SPEAKER MODE, CENTER SPEAKER LIFT UP, IN-CEILING SPEAKER MODE

## 3. Network Settings [3. NETWORK SETTINGS]

- **Wi-Fi Connection [3.1. WI-FI CONNECTION]**
  ON, OFF

- **Internet Settings [3.2. INTERNET SETTINGS]**

- **Network Connection Status [3.3. CONNECTION STATUS]**
  CONNECTED, NOT CONNECTED

- **Software Update Notification [3.4. SOFTWARE UPDATE NOTIFICATION]**
  ON, OFF

- **Auto Update Settings [3.5. AUTO UPDATE SETTINGS]**

- **Auto Update [3.5.1. AUTO UPDATE]**
  ON, OFF

- **Privacy Setting [3.6. PRIVACY SETTING (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Chromecast built-in [3.7. CHROMECAST BUILT-IN]**

- **Share usage data [3.7.1. SHARE USAGE DATA]**
  ON, OFF

- **Works with Sonos [3.8. WORKS WITH SONOS]**

## 4. HDMI Settings [4. HDMI SETTINGS]

- **4K/8K Upscaling [4.1. 4K/8K UPSCALING]**
  AUTO, OFF

- **Control for HDMI [4.2. CONTROL FOR HDMI]**
  ON, OFF

- **Standby Linked to TV [4.3. STANDBY LINKED TO TV]**
  AUTO, ON, OFF

- **Standby Through [4.4. STANDBY THROUGH]**
  AUTO, ON, OFF

- **Audio Return Channel [4.5. AUDIO RETURN CHANNEL]**
  EARC, ARC, OFF

- **Audio Out [4.6. AUDIO OUT]**
  AMP, TV+AMP

- **Zone2 Audio Out [4.7. ZONE2 AUDIO OUT]**
  AMP, ZONE2 TV+AMP, ZONE2 AMP

- **Subwoofer Level [4.8. SUBWOOFER LEVEL]**

AUTO, +10dB, 0dB

- **HDMI OUT B Mode [4.9. HDMI OUTB MODE]**
  MAIN, ZONE2

- **Monitor Information [4.10. MONITOR INFORMATION (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Fast View [4.11. FAST VIEW]**
  AUTO, OFF

- **HDMI Signal Format [4.12. HDMI SIGNAL FORMAT]**

  - [4.12.1. HDMI IN1]/[4.12.2. HDMI IN2]/[4.12.3. HDMI IN3]/[4.12.4. HDMI IN4]:
    STANDARD, ENHANCED, ENHA(4K120,8K)

  - [4.12.5. HDMI IN5]/[4.12.6. HDMI IN6]/[4.12.7. HDMI IN7] (*4) (*5):
    STANDARD, ENHANCED

- **Video output for PIP/PBP-displayed TV [4.13. VIDEO OUTPUT FOR PIP/PBP-DISPLAYED TV]**
  ON, OFF

## 5. Audio Settings [5. AUDIO SETTINGS]

- **Sound Field [5.1. SOUND FIELD]**
  2CH STEREO, DIRECT, A.F.D., MULTI STEREO, A.F.D. MOVIE, DOLBY MODE, DTS:X MODE, AUDIO ENHANCER, HEADPHONE 2CH

- **360 Spatial Sound Mapping [5.2. 360 SPATIAL SOUND MAPPING]** (*7)
  ON, OFF

- **SpeakerRelocation / PhantomSurroundBack [5.3. SPEAKER RELOCATION/PHANTOM SURROUND BACK]**
  TYPE A, TYPE B, OFF

- **DSD Native [5.4. DSD NATIVE]**
  ON, OFF

- **Pure Direct [5.5. PURE DIRECT]**
  ON, OFF

- **Subwoofer Low Pass Filter [5.6. SUBWOOFER LOW PASS FILTER]**
  ON, OFF

- **A/V Sync [5.7. A/V SYNC]**
  HDMI AUTO, 0 ms to 300 ms (10 ms interval)

- **Dual Mono [5.8. DUAL MONO]**
  MAIN, SUB, MAIN/SUB

- **Audio DRC [5.9. AUDIO DRC]**
  AUTO, ON, OFF

- **Upmixer [5.10. UP MIXER]**
  AUTO, OFF

- **Virtualizer [5.11. VIRTUALIZER]**
  DY SPK VIRTUAL, DTS VIRTUAL:X, OFF

- **IMAX Mode [5.12. IMAX MODE]**
  AUTO, OFF

- **IMAX Adjustment [5.13. IMAX ADJUSTMENT]**

  - [5.13.1. HPF/CROSSOVER]
    AUTO, XXX 40 Hz to XXX 200 Hz (10 Hz interval)
    XXX represents a speaker channel (FRONT, CENTER, FRONT WIDE (*4), SURROUND, HEIGHT1, HEIGHT2, HEIGHT3 (*4), TOP FRONT (*7), TOP CENTER (*7), TOP REAR (*7), BOTTOM FRONT (*7), BOTTOM CENTER (*7)).

  - [5.13.2. LPF FOR SUBWOOFER]
    AUTO, 40 Hz to 200 Hz (10 Hz interval)

  - [5.13.3. SUBWOOFER VOLUME]
    -10.0 dB to +10.0 dB (0.5 dB interval)

  - [5.13.4. REDIRECT TO SUBWOOFER]
    ON, OFF

- **DTS Dialog Control [5.14. DTS:X DIALOG CONTROL]**
  0 dB to 6 dB

## 6. Zone Settings [6. ZONE SETTINGS]

- **Zone2 Settings [6.1. ZONE2 SETTINGS (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Zone3 Settings [6.2. ZONE3 SETTINGS (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Main Preset Volume [6.3. MAIN PRESET VOLUME]**
  OFF, -oo dB to +10.0 dB (*10)
  OFF, MIN to MAX (*11)

- **Main Max Volume [6.4. MAIN MAX VOLUME]**
  -40.0 dB to +23.0 dB (*10)
  13 to MAX (*11)

- **Zone2 Preset Volume [6.5. ZONE2 PRESET VOLUME]**
  OFF, -oo dB to +10.0 dB (*10)
  OFF, MIN to MAX (*11)

- **Zone2 Max Volume [6.6. ZONE2 MAX VOLUME]**
  -40.0 dB to +23.0 dB (*10)
  13 to MAX (*11)

- **Zone2 Line Out [6.7. ZONE2 LINE OUT]**
  VARIABLE, FIXED

- **Zone3 Preset Volume [6.8. ZONE3 PRESET VOLUME]**

OFF, -oo dB to +10.0 dB (*10)
OFF, MIN to MAX (*11)
- **Zone3 Max Volume [6.9. ZONE3 MAX VOLUME]**
-40.0 dB to +23.0 dB (*10)
13 to MAX (*11)

- **Zone3 Line Out [6.10. ZONE3 LINE OUT]**
VARIABLE, FIXED

## 7. Bluetooth Settings [7. BLUETOOTH SETTINGS]

- **Bluetooth Mode [7.1. BLUETOOTH MODE]**
RECEIVER, TRANSMITTER, OFF

- **Device List [7.2. DEVICE LIST (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Bluetooth Connection Quality [7.3. BLUETOOTH CONNECTION QUALITY]**
SOUND QUALITY, STABLE CONNECT

- **Wireless Playback Quality [7.4. WIRELESS PLAYBACK QUALITY]**
LDAC, LDAC(AUTO), SBC, SBC(AUTO)

## 8. System Settings [8. SYSTEM SETTINGS]

- **Language [8.1. LANGUAGE]**
ENGLISH, ESPAÑOL, FRANÇAIS

- **Auto Display [8.2. AUTO DISPLAY]**
ON, OFF

- **Network/Bluetooth Standby [8.3. NETWORK/BLUETOOTH STANDBY]**
ON, OFF

- **Auto Standby [8.4. AUTO STANDBY]**
ON, OFF

- **Volume Display [8.5. VOLUME DISPLAY]**
RELATIVE, ABSOLUTE

- **Dimmer [8.6. DIMMER]**
BRIGHT, DARK, OFF

- **Device Name Setting [8.7. DEVICE NAME SETTING]**
FAMILY ROOM, LIVING ROOM, LISTENING ROOM, BEDROOM, MEDIA ROOM

- **System Information [8.8. SYSTEM INFORMATION (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **Software License Information [8.9. SOFTWARE LICENSE INFORMATION (ON SCREEN MENU ONLY)] (*1)**

- **FM Tuner Settings [8.10. TUNER SETUP]**

  − 8.10.1. FM MODE
  STEREO, MONO

  − 8.10.2. NAME INPUT

  − 8.10.3. PRESET GAIN LEVEL
  -12.0 dB to +12.0 dB (0.5 dB interval)

## 9. Install Settings [9. INSTALL SETTINGS]

- **External Control [9.1. EXTERNAL CONTROL]**
ON, OFF

- **Test Picture for HDMI OUT A [9.2. TEST OUT A]**
8K/60Hz/4:2:0, 4K/120Hz/4:4:4, 4K/60Hz/4:4:4, 4K/24Hz/4:4:4, 1080p/60Hz, 480p/60Hz, OFF

- **Test Picture for HDMI OUT B [9.3. TEST OUT B]**
8K/60Hz/4:2:0, 4K/120Hz/4:4:4, 4K/60Hz/4:4:4, 4K/24Hz/4:4:4, 1080p/60Hz, 480p/60Hz, OFF

- **Settings Lock [9.4. SETTINGS LOCK]**

- **Trigger1 [9.5. TRIGGER 1] (*4) (*5)/[9.5. TRIGGER] (*6)**
ZONE , INPUT, OUTPUT

- **Trigger2 [9.6. TRIGGER 2] (*4) (*5)**
ZONE , INPUT, OUTPUT

- **Trigger3 [9.7. TRIGGER 3] (*4) (*5)**
ZONE , INPUT, OUTPUT

- **Save/Load [9.8. SAVE/LOAD] (*4) (*5)/[9.6. SAVE/LOAD] (*6)**

## 10. Software Update [10. SOFTWARE UPDATE]

- **Network Update [10.1. NETWORK UPDATE]**

- **USB Update [10.2. USB UPDATE]**

- **Wireless Speakers Update [10.3. WIRELESS SPEAKER UPDATE]**

## 11. Resetting [11. RESETTING]

- **All Settings [11.1.ALL SETTINGS]**

- **Sound Settings [11.2.SOUND SETTINGS]**

- **Network Settings [11.3.NETWORK SETTINGS]**

- **Music Services [11.4.MUSIC SERVICES]**

*1  Not operable
*2  You can select this setting only when you have performed [Auto Calibration] and saved the settings.
*3  Some parameters or settings may not be available depending on the speaker pattern setting.
*4  for STR-AZ7000ES
*5  for STR-AZ5000ES

*6  for STR-AZ3000ES
*7  360 RA Ref. config
*8  You can only select this parameter if the speaker is set to [Small].
*9  You can only select this parameter only in the following cases.

- When the speaker pattern that does not include the surround back speaker or height speaker is set

- When [Bluetooth Mode] is set to other than [Transmitter]

*10 When [Setup] - [System Settings] - [Volume Display] is set to [Relative].
*11 When [Setup] - [System Settings] - [Volume Display] is set to [Absolute].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up through a web browser**

The receiver provides a web browser interface for configuring settings.
The PING feature is useful for checking your IP address quickly.

Open a web browser on your computer or mobile device on the same network with the receiver, and then access the receiver with an IP address.
http://[receiver's IP address]/

---

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Setting up through a web browser**

The receiver provides a web browser interface for configuring settings.
The PING feature is useful for checking your IP address quickly.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**If the receiver does not work properly**

① **Search for the cause and solution of the issue by referring to this Help Guide.**

The troubleshooting method is listed in "Troubleshooting."

② **Search for the cause and solution of the issue on the Sony support site.**

Sony support site provides latest support information and Frequently Asked Questions.
https://www.sony.com/am/support

③ **Reset the receiver.**

All the settings of the receiver return to their initial status.

④ **Should any problems persist, consult your nearest Sony dealer.**

**Related Topic**

- Reverting to the factory default settings

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**[PROTECTOR] or [THERMAL] appears on the display panel.**

The receiver will automatically turn off after a few seconds. Check the followings:

- There may be an electrical surge or power failure. Unplug the AC power cord (mains lead) and then plug in the cord again after 30 minutes.
- The receiver is covered and the ventilation holes are blocked. Remove the object covering the ventilation holes of the receiver.
- The impedance of the connected speakers is below the rated impedance range indicated on the back panel of the receiver.
- Reduce the volume level.
- Unplug the AC power cord (mains lead) and let the receiver cool down for 30 minutes while performing the following troubleshooting:
    - Disconnect all of the speakers and subwoofer.
    - Check that the speaker wires are tightly twisted on both ends.
    - Connect the front speaker first, increase the volume level and operate the receiver for at least 30 minutes until it completely warms up. Then, connect each additional speaker one by one and test each additional speaker until you detect which speaker is causing the protection error.

After checking the above items and fixing any problems, plug in the AC power cord (mains lead) and turn on the receiver. If the problem persists, consult your nearest Sony dealer.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**[FAILURE CORRUPTED FILE] appears on the display panel.**

- While USB Update is performed, insert a USB flash drive on which the package file for updating the receiver is saved, and then turn the receiver off and turn it on again.
- While Network Update is performed, press ⏻ (power). If the problem persists, insert a USB flash drive on which the package file for updating the receiver is saved, and then press ⏻ (power) again.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**[Overload has been detected.] appears on the TV screen.**

An over-current from the ψ (USB) port was detected. Disconnect the USB device as prompted in the warning message and close the message.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## List of messages after Auto Calibration measurements

- **Error 31**:
  SPEAKERS(A/B/A+B/OFF) are off. Re-measure with audio coming out of the SPEAKERS (A/B/A+B/OFF).

- **Error 32**:
  No sound was detected from any channel. Is the measurement microphone damaged? Is it connected to the CALIBRATION MIC jack on the front of this unit? For details on the front speaker selection, see "Selecting the front speakers."

- **Error 34**:
  Front speakers (*) are not installed in the correct position. Left/right of the microphone and speakers may be installed in reverse.
  * The speaker name in this error message depends on the detected symptom.

- **Error 35**:
  Center speaker (*) pattern settings and measurement results do not match. Check the center speaker pattern and connection.
  * The speaker name in this error message depends on the detected symptom.

- **Error 36**:
  3D position could not be measured. Microphone or microphone stand may be misaligned. Return to the correct position and try again. If noisy, measure with as little surrounding noise as possible.

- **Error 37**:
  - No sound was detected from either the left or right surround speakers. Is the power for the wireless speakers that are used as the surround speakers turned on?
  - No sound was detected from either the left or right surround back speakers. Is the power for the wireless speakers that are used as the surr. back speakers turned on?
  - To output audio from the connected wireless speakers, update software to the latest version. Press [HOME] on the remote for this unit and select "Setup" to update.

- **Warning 40**:
  Measurement complete, but it is noisy. It may be possible to measure again, but it is not possible to measure in all environments. Measure with as little surrounding noise as possible.

- **Warning 41, Warning 42**:
  The input from the measurement microphone is excessive. The speaker and microphone may be too close. Place the speaker and microphone away from each other. If using this unit as a preamplifier, this message may be displayed depending on the connected power amplifier, but it can be used as it is.

- **Warning 43**:
  The subwoofer distance and phase could not be measured. Noise may be the cause. Re-measure in a quiet surrounding environment.

- **Warning 44**:
  Measurement finished, but the center speaker (*) positional relationship may be unsuitable. Check the speaker position referring to "Installing speakers" in the Help Guide.
  * The speaker name in this warning message depends on the detected symptom.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The receiver is turned off automatically.**

- If [Auto Standby] is set to [On], set it to [Off].
- [PROTECTOR] or [THERMAL] was activated.

**Related Topic**

- Setting the receiver to switch to standby mode automatically (Auto Standby)
- [PROTECTOR] or [THERMAL] appears on the display panel.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot find an available input when connecting several digital devices.**

You can reassign the COAXIAL/OPTICAL digital audio input jacks to other inputs.
See "Using other HDMI or digital audio input jacks (Input Assign)."

**Related Topic**

- Using other HDMI or digital audio input jacks (Input Assign)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The receiver does not turn on even when the TV is turned on.**

- Set [Control for HDMI] to [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu. The TV must support the Control for HDMI function. For details, refer to the operating instructions of your TV.
- Check the speaker settings of the TV. The receiver power syncs with the speaker settings of the TV. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.
- If sound was output from the speakers of the TV last time, the receiver does not turn on even when the TV is turned on.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The receiver turns off when the TV is turned off.**

Check [Standby Linked to TV] in the [HDMI Settings] menu. When the function is set to [On], the receiver automatically turns off interlocked with the TV-power off operation, regardless of the input of the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The receiver does not turn off even when the TV is turned off.**

- Check [Standby Linked to TV] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
  If you want the receiver to turn off when the TV is turned off regardless of the input of the receiver, set [Standby Linked to TV] to [On]. The TV must support the Control for HDMI function. For details, refer to the operating instructions of your TV.
- Set [Setup] - [HDMI Settings] - [Control for HDMI] to [On]. The TV must support the Control for HDMI function. For details, refer to the operating instructions of your TV.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**No image appears on the TV screen.**

- Try pressing the input button to select the input to which you want to watch.
- If the TV is connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack, reconnect the TV to the HDMI OUT A jack.
- If the HDMI video signal output is set to [HDMI OFF] or [HDMI B], select [HDMI A] or [HDMI A+B] by pressing HDMI OUT on the receiver or remote control.
- Set your TV to the appropriate input mode.
- Make sure that cables are correctly and securely connected to devices.
- Disconnect the HDMI cable from the receiver and TV and then reconnect the cable.
- Change the [HDMI Signal Format] setting of the selected input in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Some playback devices need to be set up. Refer to the operating instructions supplied with each device.
- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 4K/120p, 8K, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps.
- If you want to play HDCP 2.2 or HDCP 2.3 content, connect the receiver to an HDMI input jack of a TV that is compatible with HDCP 2.2 or HDCP 2.3.
- Composite video signal input from VIDEO IN jacks cannot be output to HDMI OUT A or HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks.
- Digital video signals input to the HDMI IN jacks of this receiver are output only from the HDMI OUT A or HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack. Analog video signals input to the VIDEO IN jacks are output only from the VIDEO OUT MONITOR jack. For details, see "About input/output of video signals."

**Related Topic**

- Notes on connecting cables
- About HDMI connections

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**4K or 8K content cannot be displayed at the same resolution as the source.**

- Depending on the TV or the video device, 4K or 8K content may not be displayed. Check the video capability and settings of your TV and video device.
- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 4K/120p, 8K, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps.
- If your TV have similar menu for high bandwidth video format, check the setting on the TV menu. For details on the TV menu setting, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.
- Be sure to connect the receiver to an HDMI input jack of a TV or video device that is supporting 4K or 8K. You have to connect an HDMI cable to an HDMI jack that supports HDCP 2.2 or HDCP 2.3 when you use a playback device for 4K or 8K resolution video content, etc.
- Disconnect the HDMI cable from the receiver and TV and then reconnect the cable.
- Supported video signals vary depending on the HDMI IN jack. For details on the supported video signals, see "Connecting devices with HDMI jacks."

**Related Topic**

- Notes on connecting cables
- About HDMI connections

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**No image is output to the TV from the connected HDMI device when the receiver is in standby mode.**

- When the receiver enters standby mode, the image from the last HDMI device selected before you turned off the receiver is displayed. If you are enjoying content from another device, play the content on the device and perform the One-Touch Play operation, or turn on the receiver to select the HDMI device from which you want to enjoy content.
- Make sure [Standby Through] is set to [Auto] or [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.

**Related Topic**

- Enjoying content of a connected device without turning on the receiver (Standby Through)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The home menu does not appear on the TV screen.**

- The home menu can be displayed only when a TV is connected to the HDMI OUT jack of the receiver.
- When the TV is connected to the HDMI OUT A jack, press HDMI OUT on the receiver or remote control to select [HDMI A] or [HDMI A+B].
- If you want to display the home menu while the TV is connected to HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack instead of HDMI OUT A jack, press AMP MENU on the remote control, set [HDMI OUTB MODE] to [MAIN] while confirming the display panel, then press HDMI OUT to select [HDMI B] or [HDMI A+B].
- Press HOME to display the home menu.
- Check that the TV is connected correctly.
- Disconnect the HDMI cable from the receiver and TV and then reconnect the cable.
- The home menu may take some time to appear on the TV screen depending on the TV.
- The home menu will not appear when the TV's video input is connected to the VIDEO OUT MONITOR jack of the receiver and the video input is selected on the TV. Connect the TV and the receiver with an HDMI cable, and select the HDMI input on the TV.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**HDR (High Dynamic Range) images cannot be displayed in HDR mode.**

- Depending on the TV or video equipment, HDR images may not be displayed in HDR mode. Check the video capability and setting of your TV or video equipment.
- Depending on the receiver setting, some video equipment may not output HDR content in HDR mode due to lack of signal bandwidth, even if both TV and video equipment support HDR. In this case, set [HDMI Signal Format] of the selected input to [Enhanced format] or [Enhanced format (4K120, 8K)] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The indicator on the display panel turns off.**

Press AMP MENU to select [Dimmer], and then adjust the brightness of the display panel.

**Related Topic**

- Enjoying high-fidelity sound (Pure Direct)
- Switching the brightness of the display panel (Dimmer)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Image does not appear on the TV screen when the receiver is not turned on.**

- Set [Control for HDMI] to [On], and then set [Standby Through] to [Auto] or [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Turn on the receiver, then select the input to which the playing device is connected.
- If connected to other devices than those manufactured by Sony that support the Control for HDMI function, set [Control for HDMI] to [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**When the language for the on-screen display of the TV is changed, the on-screen display language of the receiver is changed simultaneously.**

Check [Control for HDMI] in the [HDMI Settings] menu. If [Control for HDMI] is set to [On], the on-screen display language of the receiver may be changed simultaneously when you change the language for the on-screen display of the TV. Select the language on the receiver again to return to the previous setting.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**No sound or only a very low level of sound is heard, no matter which device is selected.**

- Check that all connecting cables are inserted to their input/output jacks on the receiver, speakers and the devices.
- Check that the receiver and all devices are turned on.
- Check that MASTER VOLUME on the receiver is not set to [VOL MIN].
- Press SPEAKERS on the receiver to select a setting other than [SPK OFF].
- Check that BLUETOOTH headphones are not connected to the receiver.
- Press ⊠ (muting) to cancel the muting function.
- Try pressing the input button to select the input to which you want to watch.
- When [Control for HDMI] is set to [On] or [Audio Return Channel] is set to either [eARC] or [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu:

  - Check that the speaker output setting on the TV is set to "Audio System." If you want to listen to sound from the TV speaker, set it to "TV Speaker."
  When [Control for HDMI] is set to [Off] and [Audio Return Channel] is set to [Off] in the [HDMI Settings] menu:
  - If you want to listen to sound from the TV speaker, set [Audio Out] to [TV + AMP] in the [HDMI Settings] menu. If you cannot play multi-channel audio source, set [AMP]. However, the sound will not be output through the TV speaker.

- Set [Bluetooth Mode] to other than [Transmitter].
- Set [DSD Native] in [Audio Settings] to [Off]. If the speaker assigned as a signal source is not installed, playback is not available during DSD Native playback because content will be played on the target speaker. Also, Zone output is not available because downmix process does not work.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## There is severe humming or noise.

- Check that the speakers and device are connected securely.
- Make sure that the connecting cables are not near a transformer or motor.
- Move your audio device away from the TV.
- The plugs and jacks are dirty. Wipe them with a cloth slightly moistened with alcohol.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**No sound or only a very low level of sound is heard from specific speakers.**

---

- Make sure you have connected to both the L and R jacks of an analog device, as analog devices require both L and R jack connections. Use an audio cable (not supplied).
- Adjust the speaker level.
- Check that the speaker settings are appropriate for the setup using [Auto Calibration] or [Manual Speaker Settings] – [Speaker Pattern] in the [Speaker Settings] menu. Then check that sound is output from each speaker correctly using [Test Tone] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.
- Check that the subwoofer is connected correctly and securely.
- Make sure you have turned on your subwoofer.
- Depending on the selected sound field, sound may not be available from the subwoofer.

**No sound is heard from the wireless speaker (not supplied).**

- During DVD-Audio or SA-CD playback, no sound will be output from wireless speakers because of copyright protection restrictions. Switch the speaker configuration to wired connection.
- Make sure the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Wireless Speaker Assign] in the [Speaker Settings] menu is completed.
  After selecting a speaker pattern for wireless speakers from the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Speaker Pattern] in the [Speaker Settings] menu, set the speaker configuration you wish to use in the [Wireless Speaker Assign].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Sound heard from the wireless speaker (not supplied) is unstable.**

- Do not place metal objects other than a TV near the receiver. The wireless function with the wireless speaker (not supplied) will be affected and the sound will become unstable.
- Do not put the receiver in a metal rack. The wireless function with the wireless speaker (not supplied) will be affected and the sound will become unstable.
- If there is a device nearby that generates electromagnetic waves, such as a wireless LAN or a microwave oven in use, set the wireless speaker and the receiver apart from it.
- If there is an obstacle between the wireless speaker and the receiver, move or remove it.
- Set the wireless speaker and the receiver in a position as close as possible.
- Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] - [Wireless Speaker Settings] from the home menu and set [RF Channel] to [Off], and then set it to [On] again.
- Switch network connection of the TV or Blu-ray Disc player from wireless to wired.
- Select [Setup] - [Speaker Settings] - [Wireless Speaker Settings] from the home menu and set [Wireless Playback Quality] to [Connection].
- Install the speaker system and the wireless speaker at a distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or more from a wireless LAN router, etc.
  It may be improved by changing the direction or the antenna's angle of the wireless LAN router.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The sound is interrupted.**

Sound may be interrupted when the sampling frequency, number of channels or audio format of audio output signals from the playback device is switched.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**When a TV is connected to the receiver via an HDMI OUT A jack that supports the eARC or ARC function, sound from the TV is not output from the speakers connected to the receiver.**

- Set [Audio Return Channel] to [eARC] or [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Make sure that your TV is compatible with the eARC or ARC function.
- Make sure that the HDMI cable is connected to a jack on your TV that is compatible with the eARC or ARC function.
- If you connect the receiver to a TV that is compatible with the ARC function but not compatible with the eARC function, set [Audio Return Channel] to [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- If you connect the receiver to a TV that is incompatible with both the eARC and ARC functions, set [Audio Return Channel] to [Off] in the [HDMI Settings] menu, and connect the TV to the OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack of the receiver with an optical cable.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The center component of the audio is not output from the TV when using the TV as a center speaker by connecting the S-CENTER OUT jack of the receiver to the S-CENTER SPEAKER IN jack of the TV. (The Acoustic Center Sync function is not working)**

- Check that [Control for HDMI] is [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Press HOME, select [Setup] – [Speaker Settings] – [TV/Screen Center Settings] – [TV Center Speaker Mode] and then set to [On].
- Select a sound field other than [2ch Stereo].
- The sound may not be output through the TV speaker depending on the sound source.
- When a BLUETOOTH device is connected and [Bluetooth Mode] is set to [Transmitter], or a headphone is connected, the sound will not be output through the TV speaker.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot select the desired input for playback in Zone 2 or Zone 3.**

There are limits to the inputs that can be played in Zone 2 and Zone 3. For details, see "Available input sources for each zone."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**No sound is heard from the active subwoofer or the center speaker.**

- Sound may not be output from the target speakers depending on the playback signals or the speaker settings.
- Be sure to select the optimal sound field for the content. For details on relations between sound fields and speaker outputs, see "Relations between sound fields and speaker outputs."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**No sound is heard from the active subwoofer or the center speaker.**

- Sound may not be output from the target speakers depending on the playback signals or the speaker settings.
- Be sure to select the optimal sound field for the content. For details on relations between sound fields and speaker outputs, see "Relations between sound fields and speaker outputs."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**There is no sound from a specific device.**

- Check that the device is correctly connected to the corresponding audio input jacks.
- Check that the cable(s) used for the connection is (are) fully inserted into the jacks on both the receiver and the device.
- Check the [Input Mode] setting under [Assignment] in [Input Settings].
- Check that the device is correctly connected to the corresponding HDMI jack.
- The HDMI settings of some playback devices need to be configured. Refer to the operating instructions supplied with each device.
- Be sure to use a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable with Ethernet, which supports bandwidths up to 18 Gbps. For video signals that require a high bandwidth such as 8K, 4K/120p, etc., be sure to use an Ultra High Speed HDMI Cable that supports bandwidths up to 48 Gbps. For details about the high bandwidth video format, see "Video formats supported by the receiver."
- Audio signals (format, sampling frequency, bit length, etc.) transmitted from an HDMI jack may be suppressed by the connected device. Check the setup of a device connected via an HDMI cable if the image is poor or the sound does not come out of the device.
- When a connected device does not support the copyright protection technology (HDCP), the image and/or the sound from the HDMI OUT A and HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jacks may be distorted or may not be output. If this is the case, check the specifications of the connected device.
- Set the image resolution of the playback device to more than 720p/1080i to enjoy DTS-HD Master Audio, Dolby TrueHD, DTS:X Master Audio or Dolby Atmos.
- The image resolution of the playback device may need to be configured to certain settings before you can enjoy DSD and Multi Channel Linear PCM. Refer to the operating instructions of the playback device.
- Make sure the TV supports the System Audio Control function.
- If the TV does not have a System Audio Control function, set [Audio Out] in the [HDMI Settings] menu to:

  - [TV + AMP] if you want to listen to the sound from the TV speaker and receiver.
  - [AMP] if you want to listen to the sound from the receiver only.

- If the receiver is connected to a video device such as a projector and operated in the main zone, sound may not be output from the receiver. In this case, set [Audio Out] to [AMP] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- If a video device such as a projector is connected to the HDMI OUT B (ZONE 2) jack and [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], sound may not be output from the receiver. In this case, set [Zone2 Audio Out] to [AMP] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- You cannot listen to the sound of a device connected to the receiver while TV input is selected on the receiver.

  - Be sure to change the input of the receiver to HDMI if you want to watch a program on a device connected via HDMI connection to the receiver.
  - Change the TV channel if you want to watch a TV broadcast.
  - Be sure to select the correct device or input when watching a program from a device connected to the TV. Refer to the section on this operation in the operating instructions of the TV.

- When using the Control for HDMI function, you cannot control connected devices using the remote control of the TV.

  - Some devices and TVs need to be set up. Refer to the operating instructions supplied with each device and TV.
  - Change the input of the receiver to the HDMI input connected to the device.

- Check that the selected digital audio input jack is not assigned to another input.

**Related Topic**

- Notes on connecting cables
- Setting the HDMI audio signal output of connected devices (Audio Out)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The Dolby Atmos-compatible sound played back on the TV is not output from the receiver.**

- When using an ARC-compatible TV, select [ARC] for [Audio Return Channel] in the [HDMI Settings] menu and [Auto] for [Input Mode] in the [Input Settings] menu.
- When using an eARC-compatible TV, select [eARC] for [Audio Return Channel] in the [HDMI Settings] menu and [Auto] for [Input Mode] in the [Input Settings] menu.

For Details, see "Enabling the eARC/ARC function (Audio Return Channel)" and "Switching between digital and analog audio (Input Mode)."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The left and right sound is unbalanced or reversed.**

- Check that the speakers and device are connected correctly and securely.
- Adjust the sound level parameters using the [Manual Speaker Settings] - [Level] in the [Speaker Settings] menu.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Dolby Digital or DTS multi-channel sound is not reproduced.**

- Check that the DVD, etc. you are playing is recorded in Dolby Digital or DTS format.
- When connecting the DVD player, etc., to the digital input jacks of this receiver, make sure the digital audio output setting of the connected device is available.
- Set [Audio Out] to [AMP] in the [HDMI Settings] menu or change the speaker output setting to "Audio System" on the TV.
- You can only enjoy DTS-HD Master Audio, Dolby TrueHD, DTS:X Master Audio, Dolby Atmos, DSD and Multi Channel Linear PCM with an HDMI connection.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The surround effect cannot be obtained.**

- Be sure to select the optimal sound field for the content. For details on the sound fields, see "Selectable sound fields and their effects."
- To activate the virtualizer and obtain the surround effect when the speaker pattern is set to [2.0] or [2.1], set [Sound Field] to [A.F.D.], [A.F.D. Movie], [Dolby Mode] or [DTS:X Mode], set [Upmixer] to [Auto], and set [Virtualizer] to other than [Off].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**A test tone is not output from the speakers.**

- The speaker cables may not be connected securely. Check that they are connected securely and cannot be disconnected by pulling on them slightly.
- The speaker cables may have short-circuited. Turn off the receiver, reconnect them correctly, and then turn on the receiver again.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**A test tone is output from a different speaker than the speaker displayed on the TV screen.**

- The speaker pattern setup is incorrect. Make sure that the speaker connections and the speaker pattern match correctly.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**A test tone is output from a different speaker than the speaker displayed on the TV screen.**

- The speaker pattern setup is incorrect. Make sure that the speaker connections and the speaker pattern match correctly.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**No sound is output to the TV from the connected HDMI device when the receiver is in standby mode.**

- When the receiver enters standby mode, the image or sound from the last HDMI device selected before you turned off the receiver is output. If no sound is output from the TV when the receiver is in standby mode, perform the following operations.

    - Turn on the receiver to select the HDMI device from which you want to enjoy content.
    - Make sure [Standby Through] is set to [Auto] or [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.

**Related Topic**

- Enjoying content of a connected device without turning on the receiver (Standby Through)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**TV sound cannot be heard from the speakers connected to the receiver.**

- Make sure [Audio Return Channel] is set to [eARC] or [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Make sure [Input Mode] for the TV input is set to [Auto] in the [Input Settings] menu.
- Make sure your TV supports the eARC or ARC function. Make sure that the HDMI input of your TV is labeled "eARC" or "ARC."
- If your TV has multiple HDMI input jacks, make sure the receiver is connected to the one supports the eARC or ARC function.
- Make sure your TV is connected to the HDMI OUT A jack of the receiver.
- If your TV has a similar menu for eARC or ARC, or Control for HDMI function, also check the relevant settings on the TV. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.
- Make sure [Audio Return Channel] is set to [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu when using a TV that is compatible with the ARC function but not compatible with the eARC function.
- Make sure [Audio Return Channel] is set to [Off] in the [HDMI Settings] menu when using a TV that is incompatible with both the eARC and ARC functions. Then, connect the optical output or audio output jack(s) of the TV to the OPTICAL IN 2 jack(s) of the receiver.
- Make sure the HDMI output setting is set to [HDMI A] or [HDMI A + B].
- Switch input of the receiver to [TV].

**Related Topic**

- TV sound cannot be heard from the speakers connected to the receiver (eARC/ARC).

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Image and sound are not output from the TV when the receiver is not turned on.**

- Set [Control for HDMI] to [On], and then set [Standby Through] to [Auto] or [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Turn on the receiver, then select the input to which the playing device is connected.
- If connected to other devices than those manufactured by Sony that support the Control for HDMI function, set [Control for HDMI] to [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Make sure the HDMI output setting is set to [HDMI A] or [HDMI A + B].

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The sound is output from both the receiver and the TV.**

- Mute the sound of the receiver or the TV.
- If the HDMI audio signal from the connected playback device is output from both the speakers connected to the receiver and the TV speakers, Set [Audio Out] to [AMP] in the [HDMI Settings] menu or change the speaker output setting to "Audio System" on the TV. The sound output will only come from the speakers connected to the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The sound is output from both the receiver and the TV.**

- Mute the sound of the receiver or the TV.
- If the HDMI audio signal from the connected playback device is output from both the speakers connected to the receiver and the TV speakers, Set [Audio Out] to [AMP] in the [HDMI Settings] menu or change the speaker output setting to "Audio System" on the TV. The sound output will only come from the speakers connected to the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**There is a time gap between the visual display on the TV and the audio output from the speaker connected to the receiver.**

- Change the [A/V Sync] settings in the [Audio Settings] menu.
- Adjust the A/V Sync settings on the TV. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.
- When the sound field is set to [Audio Enhancer], change the sound field to other than [Audio Enhancer]. For details on the sound fields, see "Selectable sound fields and their effects."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## The FM reception is poor.

- Extend and adjust the position of the FM wire antenna (aerial) to a place where the reception conditions are good.
- Place the FM wire antenna (aerial) near a window.
- After connecting the FM wire antenna (aerial), keep it as horizontal as possible.

**Related Topic**

- The FM stereo reception is poor.
- Connecting the antennas (aerials)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The FM stereo reception is poor.**

- Set the FM station receiving mode to the monaural mode.

**Related Topic**

- The FM reception is poor.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The FM stereo reception is poor.**

- Set the FM station receiving mode to the monaural mode.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## You cannot tune to radio stations.

- Check that the antennas (aerials) are connected securely. Adjust the antennas (aerials) and connect an external antenna (aerial) if necessary.
- The signal of the stations is too weak with automatic tuning. Use direct tuning.
- No stations have been preset or the preset stations have been cleared (when tuning by scanning preset stations is used). Preset the stations.
- Press DISPLAY repeatedly on the receiver so that the frequency appears on the display panel.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Are you using a compatible USB device?**

- If you connect an incompatible USB device, the following problems may occur.

    - The USB device is not recognized.
    - File or folder names are not displayed on this receiver.
    - Playback is not possible.
    - The sound skips.
    - There is noise.
    - The output sound is distorted.

**Related Topic**

- USB specifications and compatible USB devices

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**When the music on the USB device is played back, there is noise, skipping, or distorted sound.**

- Turn off the receiver, reconnect the USB device, and then turn on the receiver.
- Check if the music data itself contains noise, or the sound is distorted.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**A USB device is not recognized.**

- Turn off the receiver, then disconnect the USB device. Turn on the receiver again and reconnect the USB device.
- Connect a compatible USB device. USB devices are only supported when formatted with the FAT16 or FAT32 file systems.
- The USB device does not work properly. Refer to the section on how to deal with this problem in the operating instructions of the USB device.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Playback does not start.**

- Turn off the receiver, reconnect the USB device, and then turn on the receiver.
- Connect a compatible USB device.
- Select [USB] on the [Listen] screen and select a folder/track, then press ►❙❙ (play/pause) to start playback.
- The receiver can recognize and play up to the following files or folders in USB devices:

    - up to folders in the 11th layer (including the root folder)
    - up to 998 files/folders in a single layer

**Related Topic**

- USB specifications and compatible USB devices

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**A USB device cannot be connected to the USB port.**

- The USB device is being connected upside down. Connect the USB device in the correct orientation.
- Check the shape of the USB device's plug. If the shape does not fit the port on the receiver, you will not be able to connect the USB device to the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Erroneous display.

- The data stored in the USB device may have been corrupted.
- The character codes that can be displayed by this receiver are as follows:
  - Upper case letters (A to Z)
  - Lower case letters (a to z)
  - Numbers (0 to 9)
  - Symbols (' = < > * + , − . / @ [ \ ] _ ` )

Other characters may not be displayed correctly.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**An audio file cannot be played.**

- MP3 files in MP3 PRO format cannot be played.
- If you use a partitioned USB device, only audio files on the first partition can be played.
- Playback is possible up to 11 layers (including the root folder).
- There are more than 998 folders (including the root folder).
- There are more than 998 files.
- Files that are encrypted, protected by passwords, etc. cannot be played.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### Cannot connect to the network.

- Check that the LAN cable is connected to the receiver when you want to connect the receiver to the network via a wired LAN connection.
- Check the network information. If the connection failed, set up the network connection again.
- If the receiver is connected through a wireless network, move the receiver and the wireless LAN router/access point closer to each other and perform the setup again.
  - Make sure that you use a wireless LAN router/access point.
  - Make sure that the wireless LAN router/access point is turned on.
  - Check the settings of the wireless LAN router/access point and perform the setup again. For details on the settings of devices, refer to the operating instructions of the devices.
  - Wireless networks are influenced by electromagnetic radiation emitted by microwave ovens and other devices. Move the receiver away from these devices.

**Related Topic**

- Checking the network information (Network Connection Status)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot connect to the home network.**

- Make sure the router or the wireless LAN router/access point is turned on.
- The network settings on the receiver may be incorrect. If the connection failed, set up the network connection again.
- Confirm that the receiver is connected to the router or the wireless LAN router/access point correctly.
- If the receiver is connected to a wireless network, move the receiver and the wireless LAN router/access point closer to each other.
- If you have initialized the receiver or performed a system recovery on your server, perform the network settings again.

**Related Topic**

- Setting up a wireless LAN connection
- Setting up a wired LAN connection
- Checking the network information (Network Connection Status)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Playback does not start, or the player does not automatically proceed to the next track or file.**

- Make sure that the audio file you are trying to play is in a format supported by this receiver.
- Audio content with DRM (Digital Rights Management) copyright protection cannot be played on this receiver.
- Make sure that the repeat setting and shuffle setting are configured correctly. To set the playback mode, press ◀ (left) or ▶ (right), and then select 🔁 (repeat) or 🔀 (shuffle) on the screen, then press ⊕ (enter).
- The receiver can recognize and play up to the following files or folders stored in the home network server:

  — up to folders in the 19th layer
  — up to 999 files/folders in a single layer

**The sound skips during playback.**

- If using wireless LAN connection, move the receiver and the wireless LAN router/access point closer to each other, without any obstructions between them.
- The server may be busy. If using your computer as a server, the computer may be running too many applications. If anti-virus software is active on the computer, temporarily disable it as anti-virus software needs a large amount of system resources.
- Depending on the network environment, it may not be possible to play tracks with more than one device operating at the same time. Turn off other devices to enable the receiver to play tracks.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**[There is no playable file.] appears.**

- If there are no folders or files that can be played on the receiver in the selected folder, you cannot expand the folder to display its content.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot play copyrighted files.**

- Audio content with DRM (Digital Rights Management) copyright protection cannot be played on this receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot play copyrighted files.**

- Audio content with DRM (Digital Rights Management) copyright protection cannot be played on this receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot select a previously selected track.**

- The track information may have been changed on the server. Refresh the server list and then reselect the server.

SONY
Help Guide

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot select a previously selected track.**

- The track information may have been changed on the server. Refresh the server list and then reselect the server.

**Controller devices or applications on the home network cannot connect to the receiver.**

- Confirm that the network is correctly set up.
- Server operation of the receiver is suspended if the receiver is conducting one of the following operations:

  - Playing content stored on the server (the receiver is operating as a player)
  - Updating the software
  - Displaying setting screen

- When using Sony | Music Center, also see "Cannot control the receiver using a Sony | Music Center."

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The receiver cannot be turned on by devices on a network.**

- Set [Network/Bluetooth Standby] to [On] if you want to turn the receiver on by operating the devices on a network.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The receiver cannot be found from an iPhone/iPad/iPod touch or iTunes.**

- Make sure the receiver and the iPhone/iPad/iPod touch or computer with iTunes is connected to the same network.
- Update the software of the receiver and the iPhone/iPad/iPod touch or iTunes to the latest version.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The sound skips during AirPlay playback.**

- The sound may skip depending on factors such as the network environment. Depending on the audio files, playback may require network speed. If you use a wired LAN connection, check the network hub and/or router. If you use a wireless LAN connection, check the router and/or access point.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The sound skips during AirPlay playback.**

- The sound may skip depending on factors such as the network environment. Depending on the audio files, playback may require network speed. If you use a wired LAN connection, check the network hub and/or router. If you use a wireless LAN connection, check the router and/or access point.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## AirPlay cannot be used.

- Update the software of the iPhone/iPad/iPod touch or iTunes to the latest version.
- Update the software of the receiver to the latest version.
- Connection between the AirPlay device and receiver may be lost. Restart the AirPlay device and/or the receiver.
- The network connection between the iPhone/iPad/iPod touch or computer running iTunes, and the receiver may be unstable.

  - Check the status and settings of the router for the network.
  - Try restarting the router, the iPhone/iPad/iPod touch or computer running iTunes, and the receiver.
  - If using a wired LAN connection, make sure that the LAN cable is connected to the receiver securely and is not broken.
  - If using a wireless LAN connection, make sure that both of the wireless LAN antennas on the receiver are pointing up. Additionally, try changing the positioning of the router and the receiver. Keep the receiver away from microwave ovens.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot connect the receiver to a service.**

- Make sure that the router or the wireless LAN router/access point is turned on.
- Check [Network Connection Status]. If [Failed] appears, set up the network connection again.
- If the receiver is connected to a wireless network, move the receiver and the wireless LAN router/access point closer to each other.
- If your contract with your Internet provider limits Internet connection to one device at a time, this device will not be able to access the Internet when another device is already connected. Consult your carrier or service provider.

**Related Topic**

- Checking the network information (Network Connection Status)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## The sound skips.

- The bandwidth of your network may be too low. If using wireless LAN connection, move the receiver and the wireless LAN router/access point closer to each other, without any obstructions between them.

357

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Pairing cannot be done.

- Move the BLUETOOTH device closer to the receiver.
- Pairing may not be possible if there are other BLUETOOTH devices near the receiver. In this case, turn off the other BLUETOOTH devices.
- Correctly enter the same passkey that was entered on the BLUETOOTH device.
- Enter "0000" when you are prompted for a passkey during the pairing operation.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot make a BLUETOOTH connection.**

- Confirm that the BLUETOOTH mode is selected correctly.
- When the BLUETOOTH device you attempted to connect does not support the A2DP profile, the device cannot be connected to the receiver.
- Press BLUETOOTH on the receiver to connect to the last connected BLUETOOTH device.
- Turn on the BLUETOOTH function of the BLUETOOTH device.
- Establish a connection from the BLUETOOTH device.
- The pairing registration information has been erased. Perform the pairing operation again.
- While connected to a BLUETOOTH device, this receiver cannot be detected from the other BLUETOOTH devices.
- Erase the pairing registration information of the BLUETOOTH device and perform the pairing operation again.

**Related Topic**

- Selecting the BLUETOOTH mode (Bluetooth Mode)

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The sound skips or fluctuates, or the connection is lost.**

- The receiver and the BLUETOOTH device are too far apart.
- If there are obstructions between the receiver and your BLUETOOTH device, remove these or move the receiver and/or device to avoid them.
- If there is a device that generates electromagnetic radiation, such as a wireless LAN, other BLUETOOTH device, or a microwave oven nearby, move it away.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The sound of your BLUETOOTH device cannot be heard.**

- Turn up the volume on your BLUETOOTH device first, and then adjust the volume using ⊿ (volume) + on the remote control (or MASTER VOLUME on the receiver).

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Severe humming or noise.

- If there are obstructions between the receiver and your BLUETOOTH device, remove them or move the receiver and/or device avoid them.
- If there is a device that generates electromagnetic radiation, such as a wireless LAN, other BLUETOOTH device, or a microwave oven nearby, move it away.
- Turn down the volume of the connected BLUETOOTH device.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Cannot control the receiver using a Sony | Music Center.**

- Press HOME, select [Setup] – [Install Settings] – [External Control] and then set to [On].
- It may take some time for the receiver to connect to the network after it is turned on. Try again later.
- The smartphone or tablet device may not be connected to the same network as the receiver. Connect to the same network and try again.
- Also see "Controller devices or applications on the home network cannot connect to the receiver."
- Refer to the Sony | Music Center help.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### The Control for HDMI function does not work.

- Check the HDMI connection between the connected devices and the receiver (refer to the supplied Startup Guide).
- Enable the Control for HDMI function on the TV. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.
- Wait for a while, and then try again. If you unplug the receiver, it will take a while before the operation is completed. Wait for 60 seconds or longer, and then try again.
- If you unplug the HDMI cable or change the connection of a device, enable the Control for HDMI function on the device.
- Make sure your TV is connected to the HDMI OUT A jack of the receiver.
- Make sure the HDMI output setting is set to [HDMI A] or [HDMI A + B].
- Set [Control for HDMI] to [On] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Make sure the connected device supports the Control for HDMI function.
- Enable the Control for HDMI function on the connected device. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the connected device.
- The types and number of devices that can be controlled by the Control for HDMI function are restricted by the HDMI CEC standard as follows:

  - Recording devices (Blu-ray Disc recorders, DVD recorders, etc.): up to 3 devices
  - Playback devices (Blu-ray Disc players, DVD players, game consoles, video and audio streaming devices, etc.): up to 3 devices
  - Tuner-related devices: up to 4 devices (used one by this receiver)
  - Audio system (receiver, amplifier, headphones, etc.): up to 1 device (used by this receiver)

- When [HDMI OUT B Mode] is set to [Zone2], the Control for HDMI function does not work.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

### TV sound cannot be heard from the speakers connected to the receiver (eARC/ARC).

- Make sure [Audio Return Channel] is set to either [eARC] or [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- Make sure [Input Mode] for the TV input is set to [Auto] in the [Input Settings] menu.
- Make sure your TV supports the eARC or ARC function. Make sure that the HDMI input of your TV is labeled "eARC" or "ARC."
- If your TV has multiple HDMI input jacks, make sure the receiver is connected to the one that supports the eARC or ARC function.
- Make sure your TV is connected to the HDMI OUT A jack of the receiver.
- If your TV has a similar menu for eARC or ARC, or Control for HDMI function, also check the relevant settings on the TV. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the TV.
- If you connect the receiver to a TV that is compatible with the ARC function but not compatible with the eARC function, set [Audio Return Channel] to [ARC] in the [HDMI Settings] menu.
- If you connect the receiver to a TV that is incompatible with both the eARC and ARC functions, set [Audio Return Channel] to [Off] in the [HDMI Settings] menu, and connect the TV to the OPTICAL IN 2 (TV) jack of the receiver with an optical cable.
- Make sure the HDMI output setting is set to [HDMI A] or [HDMI A + B].
- Switch input of the receiver to [TV].

**Related Topic**

- Setting TV audio output (when using the eARC/ARC function)
- Controlling HDMI devices (Control for HDMI)
- TV sound cannot be heard from the speakers connected to the receiver.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The remote control does not function.**

- Point the remote control at the remote control sensor on the receiver.
- Remove any obstructions between the remote control and the receiver.
- Replace both of the batteries in the remote control with new ones if they are weak.

**Related Topic**

- Inserting batteries into the remote control

5-037-021-11(4) Copyright 2022 Sony Corporation

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**The remote control does not function.**

- Point the remote control at the remote control sensor on the receiver.
- Remove any obstructions between the remote control and the receiver.
- Replace both of the batteries in the remote control with new ones if they are weak.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Reverting to the factory default settings**

If the receiver does not operate properly, reset the receiver.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Resetting] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [All Settings].**

**3** **Select [Start].**

**To cancel resetting**
Select [Cancel] in step 3.

**If you cannot perform resetting using the home menu**
With the receiver turned off, press and hold ⏻ (power) on the receiver for more than 10 seconds. The settings return to their initial status.

> **Note**
> - It takes a few minutes for the memory to be cleared completely. Do not turn the receiver off until [RESET] appears on the display panel.
> - By resetting, the link with the wireless subwoofer and rear speakers (not supplied) may be lost. In this case, reconnect them by referring to their operating instructions.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

**Reverting to the factory default settings**

If the receiver does not operate properly, reset the receiver.

**1** **Select [Setup] - [Resetting] from the home menu.**

**2** **Select [All Settings].**

**3** **Select [Start].**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Resetting sound fields to the default settings

Be sure to use the buttons on the receiver to perform this operation.

**1** **Hold down MUSIC and press ⏻ (power) on the receiver.**

[S.F. INITIALIZED!] appears on the display panel and all sound fields are reset to their default setting.

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

Resetting sound fields to the default settings

Be sure to use the buttons on the receiver to perform this operation.

**1** **Hold down MUSIC and press ⏻ (power) on the receiver.**

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Customer support websites

Refer to the following website for the latest information on the receiver.

https://www.sony.com/am/support

Multi Channel AV Receiver
STR-AZ7000ES/STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES

## Trademarks and Licenses

### Trademarks

- Microsoft, Windows and Windows Media are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- The LDAC™ name is a trademark of Sony Group Corporation or its affiliates.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Sony Group Corporation and its subsidiaries is under license.

- The terms HDMI™, HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc.

- Google, Google Play, Google Home and Chromecast built-in are trademarks of Google LLC. Google Assistant is not available in certain languages and countries.

- Apple, AirPlay, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch and Siri are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- "BRAVIA" logo is a trademark of Sony Group Corporation or its affiliates.

- Wi-Fi®, Wi-Fi Protected Access® and Wi-Fi Alliance® are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance.

- Wi-Fi CERTIFIED™, WPA™, and WPA2™ are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance.

- Being Roon Tested means that Sony and Roon have collaborated to ensure you have the best experience using Roon software and Sony equipment together, so you can just enjoy the music.

- "TRILUMINOS" and "TRILUMINOS" logo are a registered trademark of Sony Group Corporation or its affiliates.

- Spotify and Spotify logos are trademarks of the Spotify Group.*

  * Depending on the country and region, this function may not be available.

All other trademarks and registered trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. In this manual, TM and ® marks are not specified.

### Licenses

- Dolby, Dolby Vision, Dolby Atmos, Dolby Audio, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright © 1992–2021 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

- **For STR-AZ5000ES/STR-AZ3000ES only**

  Manufactured under license from IMAX Corporation. IMAX® is a registered trademark of IMAX Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. DTS, DTS:X, Virtual:X, and the DTS:X logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2022 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

- **For STR-AZ7000ES only**

  Manufactured under license from IMAX Corporation. IMAX® is a registered trademark of IMAX Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. DTS, DTS:X Pro, Virtual:X, and the DTS:X logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2022 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

- Use of the Works with Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to work specifically with the technology identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.

- For details of the GPL, LGPL and other software licenses, please refer to [Software License Information] in [System Settings] of the [Setup] menu on the product.

- The software included in this product contains copyrighted software that is licensed under the GPL/LGPL and other licenses which may require access to source code. You may find a copy of the relevant source code as required under the GPL/LGPL (and other licenses) at the following URL.
  You may obtain the source code as required by the GPL/LGPL on a physical medium from us for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product by applying through the form at the following URL.
  This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.
  https://oss.sony.net/Products/Linux/
  Please note that Sony cannot answer or respond to any inquiries regarding the content of this source code.

- The Spotify Software is subject to third party licenses found here:
  https://www.spotify.com/connect/third-party-licenses.

- **Disclaimer regarding services offered by third parties**
  Network services, content and the (operating system and) software of this product may be subject to individual terms and conditions and changed, interrupted or discontinued at any time and may require fees, registration and credit card information.